

ISO 20022

Target2-Securities

## Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Securities and Payments SEGs under the leadership of the Securities SEG and by the Cross-SEG Harmonisation for the Business File Header (last message set approved on 17 April 2025).

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Target2-Securities.

May 2025

# Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Message Set Overview</b>	9
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	9
<b>2</b>	<b>admi.005.001.02 ReportQueryRequestV02</b>	20
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	20
2.2	Structure	21
2.3	Constraints	23
2.4	Message Building Blocks	23
<b>3</b>	<b>admi.006.001.01 ResendRequestV01</b>	43
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	43
3.2	Structure	43
3.3	Constraints	44
3.4	Message Building Blocks	44
<b>4</b>	<b>admi.007.001.01 ReceiptAcknowledgementV01</b>	48
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	48
4.2	Structure	49
4.3	Constraints	49
4.4	Message Building Blocks	49
<b>5</b>	<b>camt.064.001.01 LimitUtilisationJournalQueryV01</b>	54
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	54
5.2	Structure	54
5.3	Constraints	55
5.4	Message Building Blocks	55
<b>6</b>	<b>camt.065.001.01 LimitUtilisationJournalReportV01</b>	59
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	59
6.2	Structure	60
6.3	Constraints	61
6.4	Message Building Blocks	62
<b>7</b>	<b>camt.066.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV02</b>	79
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	79
7.2	Structure	81
7.3	Constraints	82
7.4	Message Building Blocks	84
<b>8</b>	<b>camt.067.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV02</b>	100
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	100
8.2	Structure	102
8.3	Constraints	103
8.4	Message Building Blocks	104

<b>9</b>	<b>camt.068.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV02</b>	119
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	119
9.2	Structure	120
9.3	Constraints	121
9.4	Message Building Blocks	122
<b>10</b>	<b>camt.072.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV02</b>	135
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	135
10.2	Structure	137
10.3	Constraints	139
10.4	Message Building Blocks	140
<b>11</b>	<b>camt.073.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV02</b>	159
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	159
11.2	Structure	161
11.3	Constraints	163
11.4	Message Building Blocks	164
<b>12</b>	<b>camt.074.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV02</b>	184
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	184
12.2	Structure	186
12.3	Constraints	187
12.4	Message Building Blocks	188
<b>13</b>	<b>camt.075.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02</b>	201
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	201
13.2	Structure	203
13.3	Constraints	204
13.4	Message Building Blocks	205
<b>14</b>	<b>camt.078.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryV02</b>	219
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	219
14.2	Structure	220
14.3	Constraints	223
14.4	Message Building Blocks	224
<b>15</b>	<b>camt.079.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV02</b>	259
15.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	259
15.2	Structure	260
15.3	Constraints	263
15.4	Message Building Blocks	265
<b>16</b>	<b>camt.080.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV02</b>	301
16.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	301
16.2	Structure	302
16.3	Constraints	303
16.4	Message Building Blocks	303

<b>17</b>	<b>camt.081.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV02</b>	314
17.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	314
17.2	Structure	315
17.3	Constraints	318
17.4	Message Building Blocks	320
<b>18</b>	<b>camt.082.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV02</b>	355
18.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	355
18.2	Structure	356
18.3	Constraints	357
18.4	Message Building Blocks	357
<b>19</b>	<b>camt.083.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV02</b>	369
19.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	369
19.2	Structure	370
19.3	Constraints	372
19.4	Message Building Blocks	374
<b>20</b>	<b>camt.084.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV02</b>	400
20.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	400
20.2	Structure	401
20.3	Constraints	403
20.4	Message Building Blocks	405
<b>21</b>	<b>camt.085.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV02</b>	427
21.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	427
21.2	Structure	428
21.3	Constraints	430
21.4	Message Building Blocks	432
<b>22</b>	<b>colr.001.001.02 CollateralValueQueryV02</b>	456
22.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	456
22.2	Structure	457
22.3	Constraints	457
22.4	Message Building Blocks	458
<b>23</b>	<b>colr.002.001.02 CollateralValueReportV02</b>	468
23.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	468
23.2	Structure	469
23.3	Constraints	470
23.4	Message Building Blocks	472
<b>24</b>	<b>head.002.001.01 BusinessFileHeaderV01</b>	492
24.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	492
24.2	Structure	493
24.3	Constraints	493
24.4	Message Building Blocks	493

<b>25</b>	<b>reda.014.001.02 PartyCreationRequestV02</b>	497
25.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	497
25.2	Structure	498
25.3	Constraints	499
25.4	Message Building Blocks	499
<b>26</b>	<b>reda.015.001.01 PartyQueryV01</b>	509
26.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	509
26.2	Structure	510
26.3	Constraints	512
26.4	Message Building Blocks	512
<b>27</b>	<b>reda.016.001.01 PartyStatusAdviceV01</b>	526
27.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	526
27.2	Structure	527
27.3	Constraints	527
27.4	Message Building Blocks	528
<b>28</b>	<b>reda.017.001.02 PartyReportV02</b>	532
28.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	532
28.2	Structure	533
28.3	Constraints	534
28.4	Message Building Blocks	535
<b>29</b>	<b>reda.018.001.01 SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01</b>	552
29.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	552
29.2	Structure	553
29.3	Constraints	553
29.4	Message Building Blocks	554
<b>30</b>	<b>reda.019.001.01 SecuritiesAccountQueryV01</b>	560
30.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	560
30.2	Structure	561
30.3	Constraints	562
30.4	Message Building Blocks	562
<b>31</b>	<b>reda.020.001.01 SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01</b>	572
31.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	572
31.2	Structure	573
31.3	Constraints	573
31.4	Message Building Blocks	573
<b>32</b>	<b>reda.021.001.01 SecuritiesAccountReportV01</b>	578
32.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	578
32.2	Structure	579
32.3	Constraints	580
32.4	Message Building Blocks	580

<b>33</b>	<b>reda.022.001.02 PartyModificationRequestV02</b>	594
33.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	594
33.2	Structure	595
33.3	Constraints	596
33.4	Message Building Blocks	596
<b>34</b>	<b>reda.023.001.01 SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01</b>	609
34.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	609
34.2	Structure	610
34.3	Constraints	610
34.4	Message Building Blocks	610
<b>35</b>	<b>reda.024.001.01 CollateralValueCreationRequestV01</b>	617
35.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	617
35.2	Structure	618
35.3	Constraints	618
35.4	Message Building Blocks	619
<b>36</b>	<b>reda.025.001.01 EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequestV01</b>	627
36.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	627
36.2	Structure	628
36.3	Constraints	628
36.4	Message Building Blocks	629
<b>37</b>	<b>reda.026.001.01 EligibleCounterpartCSDCreationRequestV01</b>	633
37.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	633
37.2	Structure	634
37.3	Constraints	634
37.4	Message Building Blocks	635
<b>38</b>	<b>reda.027.001.01 CloseLinkCreationRequestV01</b>	641
38.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	641
38.2	Structure	642
38.3	Constraints	642
38.4	Message Building Blocks	643
<b>39</b>	<b>reda.028.001.01 CollateralDataStatusAdviceV01</b>	647
39.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	647
39.2	Structure	648
39.3	Constraints	648
39.4	Message Building Blocks	649
<b>40</b>	<b>reda.031.001.01 PartyDeletionRequestV01</b>	657
40.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	657
40.2	Structure	657
40.3	Constraints	658
40.4	Message Building Blocks	658

<b>41</b>	<b>reda.032.001.01 SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01</b>	660
41.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	660
41.2	Structure	660
41.3	Constraints	661
41.4	Message Building Blocks	661
<b>42</b>	<b>reda.035.001.01 SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01</b>	663
42.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	663
42.2	Structure	664
42.3	Constraints	664
42.4	Message Building Blocks	664
<b>43</b>	<b>reda.036.001.01 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01</b>	668
43.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	668
43.2	Structure	668
43.3	Constraints	669
43.4	Message Building Blocks	669
<b>44</b>	<b>reda.037.001.01 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01</b>	672
44.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	672
44.2	Structure	673
44.3	Constraints	674
44.4	Message Building Blocks	674
<b>45</b>	<b>reda.041.001.02 PartyActivityAdviceV02</b>	683
45.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	683
45.2	Structure	684
45.3	Constraints	686
45.4	Message Building Blocks	687
<b>46</b>	<b>reda.042.001.01 PartyAuditTrailQueryV01</b>	715
46.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	715
46.2	Structure	715
46.3	Constraints	716
46.4	Message Building Blocks	716
<b>47</b>	<b>reda.043.001.02 PartyAuditTrailReportV02</b>	719
47.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	719
47.2	Structure	720
47.3	Constraints	723
47.4	Message Building Blocks	723
<b>48</b>	<b>reda.044.001.01 EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdviceV01</b>	762
48.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	762
48.2	Structure	763
48.3	Constraints	763
48.4	Message Building Blocks	763

---

<b>49</b>	<b>reda.075.001.01 EligibleSecuritiesDeletionRequestV01</b>	767
49.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	767
49.2	Structure	768
49.3	Constraints	768
49.4	Message Building Blocks	769
<b>50</b>	<b>reda.077.001.01 CloseLinkDeletionRequestV01</b>	773
50.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	773
50.2	Structure	774
50.3	Constraints	774
50.4	Message Building Blocks	775
<b>51</b>	<b>Message Items Types</b>	779
51.1	MessageComponents	779
51.2	Message Datatypes	890



# 1 Message Set Overview

## Introduction

This document describes the Target2-Securities message set. It includes all of the MessageDefinitions that have been developed in the scope of the Target2-Securities Business Justification and approved by the Securities and Payments SEGs, under the lead of the Securities SEG and by the Cross-SEG Harmonisation (CSH) group for the Business File Header (see BJ #42).

## 1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
admi.005.001.02 ReportQueryRequestV02	<p>The ReportQueryRequest message is exchanged between system member and system transaction administrator.</p> <p>It aims at querying the latest available report data of a specific report type. A report is stored and available for query until the event occurs again report is replaced.</p>
admi.006.001.01 ResendRequestV01	<p>A system member or any parties authorised by them send a ResendRequest message to the Central System (such as the T2S platform). The purpose of this request is, that the requesting party wants to receive the "original" message once again. This might be caused through technical problems on the receiving side (message could not be received or processed or is missing in the message sequencing) or for archiving purposes.</p>
admi.007.001.01 ReceiptAcknowledgementV01	<p>The ReceiptAcknowledgement message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system and vice versa. It is sent to acknowledge the receipt of one or multiple messages sent previously. The Acknowledgement message is 1) an application receipt acknowledgement and 2) conveys information about the processing of the original message(s). In case of 2) the ReceiptAcknowledgement can be used as a Generic error message, which provides information about the status (e.g. rejection, acceptance) of an instruction.</p>
camt.064.001.01 LimitUtilisationJournalQueryV01	<p>The LimitUtilisationJournalQuery message is exchanged between a central securities depository or a directly connected system participant (the central securities depository participant granted direct access, like a bank or a central counter party) and the central system. Its purpose is to query information regarding the journal of transaction impacting the utilisation of limits that have been defined by the system participant.</p>
camt.065.001.01 LimitUtilisationJournalReportV01	<p>The LimitUtilisationJournalReport message is exchanged between the central system and a central securities depository or a directly connected system party (the central securities depository participant granted direct access, like a bank or central counter party) and is used to return information about the limit. Its purpose is to report information regarding the journal of transactions impacting the utilisation of limits that have been defined by the system participant.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.066.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to instruct the movement of an amount of money within its holdings from one sub-balance to another.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> <li>- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").</li> </ul>
camt.067.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement instruction previously sent by the account owner/requestor.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> <li>- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").</li> </ul>
camt.068.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to confirm the movement of an amount of money within its holdings from one sub-balance to another.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> <li>- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").</li> </ul>
camt.072.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequest message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to request the modification of</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<p>a processing indicator on a previously sent IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> <li>- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").</li> </ul>
camt.073.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement modification request previously sent by the account owner/requestor.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> <li>- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").</li> </ul>
camt.074.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequest message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to request the cancellation of a previously sent IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> <li>- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").</li> </ul>
camt.075.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement cancellation request previously sent by the account owner/requestor.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> <li>- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").</li> </ul>
camt.078.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query intra-balance movement instructions, along with their current status, based on a set of search criteria.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> <li>- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").</li> </ul>
camt.079.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponse message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide all intra-balance movement instructions satisfying the selection criteria, as defined within the query, returning current attributes and latest status.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> <li>- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").</li> </ul>
camt.080.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementModificationQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of intra-balance movement modification instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> <li>- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").</li> </ul>
camt.081.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementModificationReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of the intra-balance movement modification request(s), as defined within the query.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> <li>- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").</li> </ul>
camt.082.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of intra-balance movement cancellation instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> <li>- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").</li> </ul>
camt.083.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of the intra-balance movement cancellation request(s), as defined within the query.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> </ul>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.084.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV02	<p>This IntraBalanceMovementPostingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to report the intra-balance movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a settled status.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> <li>- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").</li> </ul>
camt.085.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV02	<p>This IntraBalanceMovementPendingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/request to report the intra-balance movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a pending status.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> <li>- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").</li> </ul>
colr.001.001.02 CollateralValueQueryV02	The CollateralValueQuery message is sent by a system member (such as a directly connected party) to the system transaction administrator to query the current available value of securities for auto collateralisation for one specific or several cash accounts.
colr.002.001.02 CollateralValueReportV02	The CollateralValueReport message is sent by the system transaction administrator to a system member (such as a directly connected party) to provide further information the current available value of securities for auto collateralisation for one specific or several cash accounts.
head.002.001.01 BusinessFileHeaderV01	<p>The Business File Header contains information about the parties involved in the file exchange, as well as information about the content and its structure.</p> <p>The Business File headers has four major functions:</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Provides information about the sender of the file.</li> <li>- Identifies the file exchanged: each file must have a unique File Identifier.</li> <li>- Describes the type of message(s) exchanged: by default, the type of messages contained in a file will be ISO 20022 message definitions.</li> <li>- Provides processing information to the receiving party: that would be, for instance, the total number of messages included in the file.</li> </ul> <p>Usage: The Business File Header (head.002) is to be used exclusively in existing implementations, such as the Eurosystem, and will be replaced for general use by the upcoming next version defined as the Business File Envelope (nvlp.002). The Business File Header (head.002) will therefore not be maintained in the future and any new implementation must use the Business File Envelope (nvlp.002).</p>
reda.014.001.02 PartyCreationRequestV02	<p>Scope:</p> <p>The PartyCreationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the creation of party reference data for a new party in the executing system.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the creation of a new party with corresponding details.</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the party creation request are provided via a party status advice.</p>
reda.015.001.01 PartyQueryV01	<p>Scope:</p> <p>The PartyQuery message is sent by a central securities depository, a national central bank, a central securities depository participant, a central counter party, a payment bank, a trading party or a stock exchange to the executing party to query for the party reference data of a party defined in the system.</p>
reda.016.001.01 PartyStatusAdviceV01	<p>Scope:</p> <p>The PartyStatusAdvice message is sent by the executing party to the instructing party to provide details about the processing of a request on party reference data (create or update).</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>When processing information is negative - a failure occurred in applying the changes the message accordingly also delivers information about the reason why the creation or update could not be processed.</p> <p>When processing is successfully performed, the message includes the related party identification.</p>
reda.017.001.02	<p>Scope:</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
PartyReportV02	The PartyReport message is sent by the executing party to a central securities depository, a national central bank, a central securities depository participant, a central counter party, a payment bank, a trading party or a stock exchange to provide detailed information on the requested party reference data of the party defined in the system.
reda.018.001.01 SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01	<p>The SecuritiesAccountCreationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to instruct the creation of a new securities account with the required account attributes details.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the securities account creation request message are provided via a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.</p>
reda.019.001.01 SecuritiesAccountQueryV01	The SecuritiesAccountQuery message sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request the details related to the securities account.
reda.020.001.01 SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01	<p>The SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message is sent by the the executing party to an instructing party to provide the status of the execution of an creation, modification or deletion of securities account reference data.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>When processing information is negative - a failure occurred in applying the changes the message accordingly also delivers information about the reason why the creation or update could not be processed.</p> <p>When the processing is successfully performed, the message includes the related securities account identification.</p>
reda.021.001.01 SecuritiesAccountReportV01	The SecuritiesAccountReport message sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide the details of the securities account details as requested in the query.
reda.022.001.02 PartyModificationRequestV02	<p>Scope:</p> <p>The PartyModificationRequest message is sent by the instructing party to the executing party to request for an update of the party reference data of a party defined in the executing system.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the update of an existing party by amending its existing details or by providing additional details.</p>



MessageDefinition	Definition
	Processing and confirmation of the party modification request message are provided via a party status advice.
reda.023.001.01 SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01	<p>The SecuritiesAccountModificationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to instruct the update of an existing securities account by amending its existing attributes or by providing additional attributes details.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the securities account creation request message are provided via a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.</p>
reda.024.001.01 CollateralValueCreationRequestV01	<p>The CollateralValueCreationRequest message is sent by the instructing party to the executing party to request for the creation of a collateral value in the executing system collateral management reference data.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the creation of a new collateral value with corresponding details.</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the collateral value creation request message are provided via a collateral management status advice.</p>
reda.025.001.01 EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequestV01	<p>The EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequest message is exchanged between an instructing party and the executing party to request for the creation of an eligible securities in the executing system collateral management reference data.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the creation of a new eligible securities with corresponding details.</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the eligible securities creation request message are provided via a collateral management status advice.</p>
reda.026.001.01 EligibleCounterpartCSDCreationRequestV01	<p>The EligibleCounterpartCSDCreationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the creation of an eligible counterpart CSD in the executing system collateral management reference data.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the creation of a new eligible counterpart CSD with corresponding details.</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the eligible counterpart CSD creation request message are provided via a collateral management status advice.</p>
reda.027.001.01 CloseLinkCreationRequestV01	<p>The CloseLinkCreationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the creation of a close link in the executing system collateral management reference data.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the creation of a new close link with corresponding details.</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the close link creation request message are provided via a collateral management status advice.</p>
reda.028.001.01 CollateralDataStatusAdviceV01	<p>The CollateralDataStatusAdvice message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party (the requestor) to provide information of a request on collateral management reference data.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at informing about the status of the request.</p>
reda.031.001.01 PartyDeletionRequestV01	<p>Scope:</p> <p>The PartyDeletionRequest message is sent by the instructing party to the executing party to request a deletion of a party defined in the executing system.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the deletion of an existing party by providing its identification.</p> <p>Processing of the party deletion request message is provided via a party status advice.</p>
reda.032.001.01 SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01	<p>The SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the deletion of a securities account from the securities account reference data defined in the system of the executing party.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the deletion of an existing securities account providing securities account identification.</p> <p>The result of the deletion is provided through a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.</p>
reda.035.001.01 SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01	<p>The SecuritiesAccountActivityReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party containing information about changes on securities account reference data.</p> <p>Scope and usage:</p> <p>It aims at informing about the changes occurred during a business date for securities account reference data.</p>
reda.036.001.01 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01	<p>The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQuery message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to query for the securities account audit trail recorded in the system.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
reda.037.001.01 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01	The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide detailed information on the requested securities account audit trail recorded in the system.
reda.041.001.02 PartyActivityAdviceV02	<p>The PartyActivityReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party containing information about changes on party reference data.</p> <p>Scope and usage:</p> <p>It aims at informing about the changes occurred during a business date for party reference data.</p>
reda.042.001.01 PartyAuditTrailQueryV01	The PartyAuditTrailQuery message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to query for the party audit trail recorded in the system.
reda.043.001.02 PartyAuditTrailReportV02	The PartyAuditTrailReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide detailed information on the requested party audit trail recorded in the system.
reda.044.001.01 EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdviceV01	<p>The EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdvice message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party (the requestor) to provide information for a request on eligible counterpart CSD reference data.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at informing about the status of the request.</p>
reda.075.001.01 EligibleSecuritiesDeletionRequestV01	<p>The EligibleSecuritiesDeletionRequest message is exchanged between an instructing party and the executing party to request for the deletion of an eligible securities in the executing system collateral management reference data.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the deletion of a existing eligible securities with corresponding details.</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the eligible securities deletion request message are provided via a collateral management status advice.</p>
reda.077.001.01 CloseLinkDeletionRequestV01	<p>The CloseLinkDeletionRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the deletion of a close link in the executing system collateral management reference data.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the deletion of an existing close link with corresponding details.</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the close link creation request message are provided via a collateral management status advice.</p>

---

## **2        admi.005.001.02 ReportQueryRequestV02**

### **2.1      MessageDefinition Functionality**

The ReportQueryRequest message is exchanged between system member and system transaction administrator.

It aims at querying the latest available report data of a specific report type. A report is stored and available for query until the event occurs again report is replaced.

#### **Outline**

The ReportQueryRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. **MessageHeader**

Set of elements to identify the report query request message.

B. **ReportQueryCriteria**

Definition of the report query criteria.

C. **SupplementaryData**

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RptQryReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		23
	<b>ReportQueryCriteria</b> <RptQryCrit>	[0..*]			24
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		26
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..1]			26
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..*]			28
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		29
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		29
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		29
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..*]		C3, C4	29
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..*]			31
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		31
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		31
	<b>CounterpartyType</b> <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		31
	<b>CounterpartyIdentification</b> <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		32
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..*]			32
{Or	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			33
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		33
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		33
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		34
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			34
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		34
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		34
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
	<b>ProcessingDate</b> <PrdgDt>	[0..1]			35
{Or	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			36

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		37
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			37
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		38
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
	<b>ReportName</b> <RptNm>	[0..1]	Text		38
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		38
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		38
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		39
	<b>DateSearch</b> <DtSch>	[0..1]			39
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
	<b>ScheduledTime</b> <SchldIdTm>	[0..1]			40
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		40
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		40
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		40
	<b>Event</b> <Evt>	[0..1]			41
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		41
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		41
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	41

## 2.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 CounterpartyIdentification1Rule

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Multilateral (MULT), then no occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

### C4 CounterpartyIdentification2Rule

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Bilateral (BILA), then at least one occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification must be present.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

### C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C6 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 2.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements to identify the report query request message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader7" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		814
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		814
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			815
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		815
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		816

## 2.4.2 ReportQueryCriteria <RptQryCrit>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Definition of the report query criteria.



**ReportQueryCriteria <RptQryCrit> contains the following ReportQueryCriteria3 elements**

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		26
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..1]			26
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..*]			28
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		29
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		29
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		29
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..*]		C3, C4	29
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..*]			31
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		31
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		31
	<b>CounterpartyType</b> <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		31
	<b>CounterpartyIdentification</b> <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		32
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..*]			32
{Or	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			33
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		33
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		33
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		34
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			34
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		34
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		34
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
	<b>ProcessingDate</b> <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			35
{Or	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			36
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		37
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			37
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		38
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
	<b>ReportName</b> <RptNm>	[0..1]	Text		38
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		38
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		38
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		39
	<b>DateSearch</b> <DtSch>	[0..1]			39
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
	<b>ScheduledTime</b> <SchldtTm>	[0..1]			40
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		40
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		40
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		40
	<b>Event</b> <Evt>	[0..1]			41
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		41
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		41

#### 2.4.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 2.4.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria to be used to extract the account information.

**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **ReportQuerySearchCriteria3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..*]			28
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		29
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		29
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		29
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..*]		C3, C4	29
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..*]			31
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		31
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		31
	<b>CounterpartyType</b> <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		31
	<b>CounterpartyIdentification</b> <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		32
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..*]			32
{Or	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			33
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		33
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		33
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		34
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			34
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		34
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		34
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
	<b>ProcessingDate</b> <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			35
{Or	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			36
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		37
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			37

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		38
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
	<b>ReportName</b> <RptNm>	[0..1]	Text		38
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		38
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		38
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		39
	<b>DateSearch</b> <DtSch>	[0..1]			39
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
	<b>ScheduledTime</b> <SchlddTm>	[0..1]			40
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		40
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		40
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		40
	<b>Event</b> <Evt>	[0..1]			41
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		41
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		41

#### 2.4.2.2.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		29
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		29
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		29

#### 2.4.2.2.1.1 Equal <EQ>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

**Equal <EQ>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 784 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	784
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		784

#### 2.4.2.2.1.2 ContainText <CTTxt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 923

#### 2.4.2.2.1.3 NotContainText <NCTTxt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 923

#### 2.4.2.2.2 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Numerical representation of the net increases and decreases in an account at a specific point in time. A cash balance is calculated from a sum of cash credits minus a sum of cash debits.

*Impacted by:* [C3 "CounterpartyIdentification1Rule"](#), [C4 "CounterpartyIdentification2Rule"](#)

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following **CashBalance14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..*]			31
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		31
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		31
	<b>CounterpartyType &lt;CtrPtyTp&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		31
	<b>CounterpartyIdentification &lt;CtrPtyId&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		32
	<b>ValueDate &lt;ValDt&gt;</b>	[0..*]			32
{Or	<b>DateTime &lt;DtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]			33
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		33
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		33
Or	<b>FromToDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		34
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			34
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		34
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		34
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		35
	<b>ProcessingDate &lt;PrcgDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]			35
{Or	<b>DateTime &lt;DtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]			36
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	<b>FromToDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		37
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or}	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			37
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		38
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		38

## Constraints

### • CounterpartyIdentification1Rule

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Multilateral (MULT), then no occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

On Condition

/CounterpartyType is present

And /CounterpartyType is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/CounterpartyIdentification[1] Must be absent

### • CounterpartyIdentification2Rule

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Bilateral (BILA), then at least one occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification must be present.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

On Condition

/CounterpartyType is present

And /CounterpartyType is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Following Must be True

/CounterpartyIdentification[1] Must be present

#### 2.4.2.2.2.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a balance.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **BalanceType11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		31
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		31

##### 2.4.2.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a balance, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemBalanceType1Code" on page 901

##### 2.4.2.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a balance, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

##### 2.4.2.2.2.2 CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of counterparty for which the balance is calculated.

*Datatype:* "BalanceCounterparty1Code" on page 894

CodeName	Name	Definition
BILA	Bilateral	Balance calculated regarding one member in the system.
MULT	Multilateral	Balance calculated regarding all members in the system.

#### 2.4.2.2.2.3 CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the counterparty for which the balance is calculated.

**CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			794
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	795
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		795
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		795
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		796
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		796
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			797
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		797
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		797

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4 ValueDate <ValDt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the balance is or will be available.



**ValueDate <ValDt>** contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DateTime &lt;DtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]			33
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		33
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		33
Or	<b>FromToDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		34
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			34
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		34
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		34
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		34
Or	<b>FromToDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		35

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.1 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Patterns to search a date time.

**DateTime <DtTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		33
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		33
Or	<b>FromToDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		34
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		34

##### 2.4.2.2.2.4.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

##### 2.4.2.2.2.4.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.1.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.1.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 917

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.1.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 917

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.2 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Patterns to search a date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		34
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		34
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 917

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		790
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		790

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 2.4.2.2.2.5 ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date or date time when the balance was last updated following an entry posted to the account, in the books of the account servicing institution.

**ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>** contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DateTime &lt;DtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]			36
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	<b>FromToDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		37
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or}	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			37
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	<b>FromToDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		38
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		38

#### 2.4.2.2.2.5.1 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Patterns to search a date time.

**DateTime <DtTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	<b>FromToDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		37
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		37

##### 2.4.2.2.2.5.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

##### 2.4.2.2.2.5.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

#### 2.4.2.2.2.5.1.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 2.4.2.2.2.5.1.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 917

#### 2.4.2.2.2.5.1.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 917

#### 2.4.2.2.2.5.2 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Patterns to search a date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		38
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38

##### 2.4.2.2.2.5.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 917

##### 2.4.2.2.2.5.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 2.4.2.2.5.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		790
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		790

#### 2.4.2.2.5.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 2.4.2.2.5.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 2.4.2.2.3 ReportName <RptNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Values of possible reports.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 923

#### 2.4.2.2.4 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 2.4.2.2.5 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Report owning party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 2.4.2.2.6 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Responsible Party of the report owning party.

**ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 2.4.2.2.7 DateSearch <DtSch>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time when the report was created.

**DateSearch <DtSch>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40

##### 2.4.2.2.7.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

##### 2.4.2.2.7.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

##### 2.4.2.2.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		790
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		790

#### 2.4.2.2.7.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 2.4.2.2.7.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 2.4.2.2.8 ScheduledTime <SchdIdTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Time when the (business) event, which triggered the report, was scheduled.

**ScheduledTime <SchdIdTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		40
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		40
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		40

##### 2.4.2.2.8.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

##### 2.4.2.2.8.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

##### 2.4.2.2.8.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.



**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 2.4.2.2.9 Event <Evt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Execution type is executed based on an event driven trigger.

**Event <Evt>** contains one of the following **EventType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		41
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		41

##### 2.4.2.2.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the event, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalSystemEventType1Code"](#) on page 902

##### 2.4.2.2.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the event, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 923

### 2.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

### **Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 3 admi.006.001.01 ResendRequestV01

### 3.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

A system member or any parties authorised by them send a ResendRequest message to the Central System (such as the T2S platform). The purpose of this request is, that the requesting party wants to receive the "original" message once again. This might be caused through technical problems on the receiving side (message could not be received or processed or is missing in the message sequencing) or for archiving purposes.

#### Outline

The ResendRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Set of elements to identify the resend message.
- B. ResendSearchCriteria  
Defines the criteria to unambiguously identify the information to be resent.
- C. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

### 3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RsndReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		44
	<b>ResendSearchCriteria</b> <RsndSchCrit>	[1..*]			44
	<b>BusinessDate</b> <BizDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		45
	<b>SequenceRange</b> <SeqRg>	[0..1]	±		45
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		46
	<b>FileReference</b> <FileRef>	[0..1]	Text		46
	<b>Recipient</b> <Rcpt>	[1..1]	±		46
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	46

## 3.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 3.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements to identify the resend message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader7](#)" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		814
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		814
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			815
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		815
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		816

### 3.4.2 ResendSearchCriteria <RsndSchCrit>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria to unambiguously identify the information to be resent.

**ResendSearchCriteria** <RsndSchCrit> contains the following **ResendSearchCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BusinessDate</b> <BizDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		45
	<b>SequenceRange</b> <SeqRg>	[0..1]	±		45
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		46
	<b>FileReference</b> <FileRef>	[0..1]	Text		46
	<b>Recipient</b> <Rcpt>	[1..1]	±		46

### 3.4.2.1 BusinessDate <BizDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the business day of the requested messages the resend function is used for.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

### 3.4.2.2 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Independent counter for message sequence, which is available once per party technical address.

Specifies the identification sequence number for a specific couple sender/receiver.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 3.4.2.3 SequenceRange <SeqRg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Independent counter for a range of message sequences, which are available once per party technical address.

Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers for a specific couple sender/receiver.

**SequenceRange <SeqRg>** contains one of the following elements (see "SequenceRange1Choice" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		807
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		807
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			807
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		807
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		807
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		808
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		808

#### 3.4.2.4 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnIMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguously identifies the original business message, which was delivered by the business sender.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 3.4.2.5 FileReference <FileRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* String of characters that uniquely identifies the file, which was delivered by the sender.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 3.4.2.6 Recipient <Rcpt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification to unambiguously identify the recipient of the report message.

**Recipient <Rcpt>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

### 3.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

---

## **4        admi.007.001.01 ReceiptAcknowledgementV01**

### **4.1      MessageDefinition Functionality**

The ReceiptAcknowledgement message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system and vice versa. It is sent to acknowledge the receipt of one or multiple messages sent previously. The Acknowledgement message is 1) an application receipt acknowledgement and 2) conveys information about the processing of the original message(s). In case of 2) the ReceiptAcknowledgement can be used as a Generic error message, which provides information about the status (e.g. rejection, acceptance) of an instruction.

#### **Outline**

The ReceiptAcknowledgementV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

**A. MessageIdentification**

Specifies the identification the message.

**B. Report**

Provides report details on the request.

**C. SupplementaryData**

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.



## 4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RctAck>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]			50
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		50
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		50
	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		50
	<b>Report</b> <Rpt>	[1..*]			50
	<b>RelatedReference</b> <RltdRef>	[1..1]			51
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		51
	<b>MessageName</b> <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		51
	<b>ReferenceIssuer</b> <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		51
	<b>RequestHandling</b> <ReqHdlg>	[1..1]			52
	<b>StatusCode</b> <StsCd>	[1..1]	Text		52
	<b>StatusDateTime</b> <StsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		52
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	52

## 4.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

## 4.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification the message.

**MessageIdentification <MsgId>** contains the following **MessageHeader10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification &lt;MsgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		50
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		50
	<b>QueryName &lt;QryNm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		50

### 4.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 4.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

### 4.4.1.3 QueryName <QryNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

## 4.4.2 Report <Rpt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides report details on the request.

**Report <Rpt>** contains the following **ReceiptAcknowledgementReport2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RelatedReference</b> <RltdRef>	[1..1]			51
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		51
	<b>MessageName</b> <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		51
	<b>Referencelssuer</b> <Reflssr>	[0..1]	±		51
	<b>RequestHandling</b> <ReqHdlg>	[1..1]			52
	<b>StatusCode</b> <StsCd>	[1..1]	Text		52
	<b>StatusDateTime</b> <StsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		52
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		52

#### 4.4.2.1 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the request.

**RelatedReference <RltdRef>** contains the following **MessageReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		51
	<b>MessageName</b> <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		51
	<b>Referencelssuer</b> <Reflssr>	[0..1]	±		51

##### 4.4.2.1.1 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous reference to a previous message having a business relevance with this message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

##### 4.4.2.1.2 MessageName <MsgNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the message which contained the given additional reference as its message reference.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

##### 4.4.2.1.3 Referencelssuer <Reflssr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that initially assigned the given additional reference.

**ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 4.4.2.2 RequestHandling <ReqHdlg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Gives the status of the request.

**RequestHandling <ReqHdlg>** contains the following **RequestHandling2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatusCode</b> <StsCd>	[1..1]	Text		52
	<b>StatusDateTime</b> <StsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		52
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		52

##### 4.4.2.2.1 StatusCode <StsCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the request, for example the result of the schema validation or a business processing result/error.

*Datatype:* ["Max4AlphaNumericText"](#) on page 923

##### 4.4.2.2.2 StatusDateTime <StsDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time when the status was generated.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 917

##### 4.4.2.2.3 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description of the status, in free format text.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 922

#### 4.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 5 camt.064.001.01 LimitUtilisationJournalQueryV01

## 5.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The LimitUtilisationJournalQuery message is exchanged between a central securities depository or a directly connected system participant (the central securities depository participant granted direct access, like a bank or a central counter party) and the central system. Its purpose is to query information regarding the journal of transaction impacting the utilisation of limits that have been defined by the system participant.

### Outline

The LimitUtilisationJournalQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. MessageHeader

Set of elements used to provide information on the header of the message.

#### B. SearchCriteria

Provides criteria in the form of business attributes to define result set.

#### C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;LmtUtilstnJrnlQry&gt;</i>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		55
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..1]			55
	<b>LimitType</b> <LmtTp>	[0..*]	CodeSet		56
	<b>JournalActivityDate</b> <JrnlActvtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		56
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>LimitCurrency</b> <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	57
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		57
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification</b> <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[1..1]	±		57
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	58

## 5.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 5.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the header of the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1" on page 809](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		810

### 5.4.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides criteria in the form of business attributes to define result set.

**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **LimitUtilisationJournalSearchCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LimitType</b> <LmtTp>	[0..*]	CodeSet		56
	<b>JournalActivityDate</b> <JrnlActvtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		56
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>LimitCurrency</b> <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	57
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		57
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification</b> <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[1..1]	±		57

#### 5.4.2.1 LimitType <LmtTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of limit applied by the system at the present time.

*Datatype:* "LimitType4Code" on page 905

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").

#### 5.4.2.2 JournalActivityDate <JrnlActvtyDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date upon which journal activity takes place.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 5.4.2.3 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.



**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 784 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	784
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		784

#### 5.4.2.4 LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency unit used to specify the limit amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 893

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 5.4.2.5 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Owner of the account which is being queried.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 5.4.2.6 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.

**BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

## 5.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

---

# 6 **camt.065.001.01**

## **LimitUtilisationJournalReportV01**

### **6.1 MessageDefinition Functionality**

The LimitUtilisationJournalReport message is exchanged between the central system and a central securities depository or a directly connected system party (the central securities depository participant granted direct access, like a bank or central counter party) and is used to return information about the limit. Its purpose is to report information regarding the journal of transactions impacting the utilisation of limits that have been defined by the system participant.

#### Outline

The LimitUtilisationJournalReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Set of elements used to provide information on the header of the message.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

Usage: the pagination of the message is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

C. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <LmtUtilstnJrnlRpt>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			62
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		62
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		62
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		62
	<b>Pagination</b> <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		63
	<b>ReportOrError</b> <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			63
{Or	<b>BusinessReport</b> <BizRpt>	[1..*]			65
	<b>LimitIdentification</b> <LmtId>	[1..1]			67
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		67
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		67
	<b>LimitCurrency</b> <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	68
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		68
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification</b> <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		68
	<b>LimitReport</b> <LmtRpt>	[1..1]			69
{Or	<b>LimitJournal</b> <LmtJrnl>	[1..1]			70
	<b>Limit</b> <Lmt>	[1..1]			71
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			72
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		72
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
	<b>UtilisationAmount</b> <UtilstnAmt>	[1..1]			73
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		73
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
	<b>AvailableAmount</b> <AvlblAmt>	[1..1]			73
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		73
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
	<b>JournalActivityDate</b> <JrnlActvtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		74
	<b>JournalEntry</b> <JrnlNtry>	[0..*]			74
	<b>JournalDate</b> <JrnlDt>	[1..1]	±		74
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		75
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	<b>AdditionalEntryInformation</b> <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		76
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			76
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			76
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		76
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		77
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OpriErr>	[1..*]			77
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			77
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		77
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		77
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		77
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	78

## 6.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

## C5 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

## C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 6.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the header of the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		62
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		62
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		62

#### 6.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 6.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

#### 6.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original instruction.

**OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		816
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		816
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		816

## 6.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Pagination of the message.

Usage: the pagination of the message is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 808 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		808
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		809

## 6.4.3 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

**ReportOrError <RptOrErr>** contains one of the following **LimitJournalReportOrError7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BusinessReport</b> <BizRpt>	[1..*]			65
	<b>LimitIdentification</b> <LmtId>	[1..1]			67
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		67
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		67
	<b>LimitCurrency</b> <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	68
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		68
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification</b> <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		68
	<b>LimitReport</b> <LmtRpt>	[1..1]			69
{Or	<b>LimitJournal</b> <LmtJrnl>	[1..1]			70
	<b>Limit</b> <Lmt>	[1..1]			71
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			72
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		72
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
	<b>UtilisationAmount</b> <UtlstnAmt>	[1..1]			73
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		73
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
	<b>AvailableAmount</b> <AvlblAmt>	[1..1]			73
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		73
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
	<b>JournalActivityDate</b> <JrnlActvtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		74
	<b>JournalEntry</b> <JrnlNtry>	[0..*]			74
	<b>JournalDate</b> <JrnlDt>	[1..1]	±		74
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		75
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	<b>AdditionalEntryInformation</b> <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		76



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			76
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			76
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		76
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		77
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			77
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			77
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		77
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		77
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		77

#### 6.4.3.1 BusinessReport <BizRpt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the business report either as a limit utilisation journal or a business error.

**BusinessReport <BizRpt>** contains the following **LimitJournalReport4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LimitIdentification</b> <LmtId>	[1..1]			67
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		67
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		67
	<b>LimitCurrency</b> <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	68
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		68
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification</b> <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		68
	<b>LimitReport</b> <LmtRpt>	[1..1]			69
{Or	<b>LimitJournal</b> <LmtJrnl>	[1..1]			70
	<b>Limit</b> <Lmt>	[1..1]			71
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			72
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		72
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
	<b>UtilisationAmount</b> <UtlstnAmt>	[1..1]			73
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		73
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
	<b>AvailableAmount</b> <AvlblAmt>	[1..1]			73
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		73
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
	<b>JournalActivityDate</b> <JrnlActvtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		74
	<b>JournalEntry</b> <JrnlNtry>	[0..*]			74
	<b>JournalDate</b> <JrnlDt>	[1..1]	±		74
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		75
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	<b>AdditionalEntryInformation</b> <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		76
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			76
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			76

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		76
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		77

#### 6.4.3.1.1 LimitIdentification <LmtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the limit on which information is requested.

**LimitIdentification <LmtId>** contains the following **LimitIdentification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		67
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		67
	<b>LimitCurrency</b> <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	68
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		68
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification</b> <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		68

##### 6.4.3.1.1.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification as assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify the account.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 784 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>IBAN</b> <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	784
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		784

##### 6.4.3.1.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nature of the risk management limit.

*Datatype:* "LimitType4Code" on page 905

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally

CodeName	Name	Definition
		unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").

#### 6.4.3.1.1.3 LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency unit used to specify the limit amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 893

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 6.4.3.1.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Owner of the account which is being queried.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 6.4.3.1.1.5 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.

**BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>** contains the following elements (see  
 "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

#### 6.4.3.1.2 LimitReport <LmtRpt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the business report either as a limit utilisation journal or a business error.

**LimitReport <LmtRpt>** contains one of the following **LimitJournalReportOrError8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>LimitJournal</b> <LmtJrnl>	[1..1]			70
	<b>Limit</b> <Lmt>	[1..1]			71
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			72
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		72
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
	<b>UtilisationAmount</b> <UtlstnAmt>	[1..1]			73
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		73
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
	<b>AvailableAmount</b> <AvlblAmt>	[1..1]			73
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		73
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
	<b>JournalActivityDate</b> <JrnlActvtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		74
	<b>JournalEntry</b> <JrnlNtry>	[0..*]			74
	<b>JournalDate</b> <JrnlDt>	[1..1]	±		74
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		75
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	<b>AdditionalEntryInformation</b> <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		76
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			76
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			76
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		76
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		77

#### 6.4.3.1.2.1 LimitJournal <LmtJrnl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Requested information on the limit.

**LimitJournal** <LmtJrnl> contains the following **LimitJournal3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Limit</b> <Lmt>	[1..1]			71
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			72
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		72
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
	<b>UtilisationAmount</b> <UtlstnAmt>	[1..1]			73
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		73
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
	<b>AvailableAmount</b> <AvlblAmt>	[1..1]			73
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		73
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
	<b>JournalActivityDate</b> <JrnlActvtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		74
	<b>JournalEntry</b> <JrnlNtry>	[0..*]			74
	<b>JournalDate</b> <JrnlDt>	[1..1]	±		74
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		75
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <Txld>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		76
	<b>AdditionalEntryInformation</b> <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		76

#### 6.4.3.1.2.1.1 Limit <Lmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Maximum value used for risk containment in a system or towards counterparts. The limit may be a current limit or a default limit.

**Limit <Lmt>** contains the following **LimitAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			72
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		72
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
	<b>UtilisationAmount</b> <UtilstnAmt>	[1..1]			73
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		73
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
	<b>AvailableAmount</b> <AvlblAmt>	[1..1]			73
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		73
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74

#### 6.4.3.1.2.1.1.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **CreditDebitAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		72
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72

#### 6.4.3.1.2.1.1.1.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money expressed in an eligible currency.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Amount2Choice"](#) on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		786
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	786

#### 6.4.3.1.2.1.1.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the amount of money is a debit or a credit.

*Datatype:* ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 896

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.



#### 6.4.3.1.2.1.1.2 UtilisationAmount <UtilstnAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Utilised amount of money of the limit expressed in an eligible currency.

**UtilisationAmount <UtilstnAmt>** contains the following **CreditDebitAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		73
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73

#### 6.4.3.1.2.1.1.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money expressed in an eligible currency.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Amount2Choice"](#) on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		786
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	786

#### 6.4.3.1.2.1.1.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the amount of money is a debit or a credit.

*Datatype:* ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 896

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 6.4.3.1.2.1.1.3 AvailableAmount <AvlblAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Remaining amount of money of the limit expressed in an eligible currency.

**AvailableAmount <AvlblAmt>** contains the following **CreditDebitAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		73
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74

#### 6.4.3.1.2.1.1.3.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money expressed in an eligible currency.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		786
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	786

#### 6.4.3.1.2.1.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the amount of money is a debit or a credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 896

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 6.4.3.1.2.1.2 JournalActivityDate <JrnlActvtyDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date upon which journal activity takes place.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 6.4.3.1.2.1.3 JournalEntry <JrnlNtry>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Recording of transaction data pertaining to a transaction in a journal.

**JournalEntry <JrnlNtry>** contains the following **LimitJournalEntry3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>JournalDate</b> <JrnlDt>	[1..1]	±		74
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		75
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		76
	<b>AdditionalEntryInformation</b> <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		76

#### 6.4.3.1.2.1.3.1 JournalDate <JrnlDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time for which the limit journal entry applies.

**JournalDate <JrnlDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 6.4.3.1.2.1.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the entry is a credit or a debit entry.

*Datatype:* "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 896

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 6.4.3.1.2.1.3.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of individual entry impacting the limit.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		786
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	786

#### 6.4.3.1.2.1.3.4 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 923

#### 6.4.3.1.2.1.3.5 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference as assigned by the account owner institution to unambiguously identify the entry.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 923

#### 6.4.3.1.2.1.3.6 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference as assigned by the account servicing institution to unambiguously identify the entry.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 923

#### 6.4.3.1.2.1.3.7 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the transaction assigned by the processor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 6.4.3.1.2.1.3.8 AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the entry.

*Datatype:* "Max500Text" on page 924

#### 6.4.3.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason the requested business information is not given.

**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			76
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		76
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		77

##### 6.4.3.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		76

##### 6.4.3.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 901

##### 6.4.3.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 6.4.3.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

#### 6.4.3.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the operational error resulting from the processing of a request.

**OperationalError <OpriErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			77
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		77
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		77
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		77

##### 6.4.3.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		77
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		77

##### 6.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 901

##### 6.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

##### 6.4.3.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

## 6.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 7 camt.066.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV02

## 7.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to instruct the movement of an amount of money within its holdings from one sub-balance to another.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. CorporateActionEventIdentification

Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

C. NumberCounts

Count of the number of transactions linked.

D. Linkages

Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

E. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

F. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

G. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

H. IntraBalance

---

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.



## 7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntInstr>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			84
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		84
	DocumentIdentification <DocId>	[0..1]	Text		84
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		85
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		85
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		85
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		85
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		86
	NumberCounts <NbCounts>	[0..1]	±	C10	86
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			86
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	87
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C15	87
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			88
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		88
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		89
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		89
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		89
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		89
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		89
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		89
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		89
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C14, C13	90
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		90
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		91
	IntraBalance <IntraBal>	[1..1]		C3, C5	91
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		93
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		93
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			93

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			93
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		94
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			94
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		94
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			96
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			96
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		96
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			97
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		99
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C16	99

## 7.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

---

**C3 AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**C4 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C5 BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

**C6 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C7 BlockTradeGuideline**

In a block trade instruction, the total number of children must be provided using TotalOfLinkedInstructions.

The CurrentInstructionNumber of the parent must be 000. The children must have an incremental CurrentInstructionNumber from 001 to 999.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C8 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C9 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C10 CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

**C11 CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

**C12 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C13 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

#### **C14 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

#### **C15 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### **C16 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

#### **C17 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## **7.4 Message Building Blocks**

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### **7.4.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **TransactionAndDocumentIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		84
	<b>DocumentIdentification</b> <DocId>	[0..1]	Text		84
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>CopyDuplicate</b> <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		85
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>MessageRecipient</b> <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		85

#### **7.4.1.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the instructing party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **7.4.1.2 DocumentIdentification <DocId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 7.4.1.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the transaction was created by the instructing party in its business application.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

### 7.4.1.4 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

### 7.4.1.5 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

### 7.4.1.6 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

## 7.4.2 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

## 7.4.3 NumberCounts <NbCounts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Count of the number of transactions linked.

*Impacted by:* C10 "CurrentInstructionNumberRule"

**NumberCounts <NbCounts>** contains one of the following elements (see "NumberCount1Choice" on page 822 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		823
Or}	TotalNumber <TtlNb>	[1..1]		C11, C7	823
	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		823
	TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>	[1..1]	Text		823

### Constraints

- **CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

## 7.4.4 Linkages <Lnkgs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

**Linkages <Lnkgs>** contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	87
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C15	87
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			88
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		88
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		89
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		89
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		89
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		89
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		89
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		89
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		89

#### 7.4.4.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

*Impacted by:* C17 "WithLinkageRule"

**ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		822

#### Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

#### 7.4.4.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

*Impacted by:* C15 "ShortLongNumberRule"

**MessageNumber <MsgNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		792
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		792
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		792

#### Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### 7.4.4.3 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the linked transaction.

**Reference <Ref>** contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		88
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		89
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		89
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		89
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		89
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		89
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		89

##### 7.4.4.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923



---

#### **7.4.4.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **7.4.4.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **7.4.4.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **7.4.4.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **7.4.4.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **7.4.4.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **7.4.4.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party responsible for generating the reference.

**ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	826
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		826

## 7.4.5 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which an entry is made.

*Impacted by:* C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 779 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		779
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	780
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		780

### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

## 7.4.6 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the cash account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

## 7.4.7 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			794
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	795
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		795
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		795
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		796
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		796
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			797
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		797
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		797

## 7.4.8 IntraBalance <IntraBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Intra-balance movement transaction details.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C5 "BalanceFromToRule"

**IntraBalance <IntraBal>** contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		93
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		93
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			93
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			93
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		94
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			94
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		94
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			96
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			96
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		96
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			97
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		99

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

#### 7.4.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money to be settled.

**SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		786
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	786

#### 7.4.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 7.4.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceFrom <BalFr>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			93
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		94
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			94
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		94
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		95

##### 7.4.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		94

#### 7.4.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

**Datatype:** "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 899

#### 7.4.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 7.4.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		94
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		95
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		95

#### 7.4.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

#### 7.4.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	785
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785

#### 7.4.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 7.4.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 7.4.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceTo <BalTo>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			96
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		96
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			97
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		98

##### 7.4.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		96

##### 7.4.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 899

##### 7.4.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.



**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 7.4.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		98

##### 7.4.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

##### 7.4.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	785
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785

#### 7.4.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 7.4.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 7.4.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

**CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

#### 7.4.8.6 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

#### 7.4.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

### 7.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C16 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 8 camt.067.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV02

## 8.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement instruction previously sent by the account owner/requestor.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. TransactionIdentification

Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

C. ProcessingStatus

Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

D. SettlementStatus

Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

E. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

F. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

G. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

H. UnderlyingIntraBalance

---

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			104
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		105
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		105
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		105
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		106
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		106
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]		C13	106
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		107
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		107
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..1]	±	C14	108
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	108
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		109
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		109
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C6	110
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		112
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		112
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			112
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			112
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		113
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		113
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			113
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		113
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		114
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		114
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		114

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			115
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			115
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		115
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		115
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			116
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	118

## 8.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

---

**C6 BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

**C7 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C8 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C9 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C10 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C13 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

**C14 PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

**C15 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 8.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		105
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>CopyDuplicate &lt;CpyDplct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		105
	<b>MessageOriginator &lt;MsgOrgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>MessageRecipient &lt;MsgRcpt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		106

#### 8.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 8.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 8.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### 8.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 8.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

### 8.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

*Impacted by:* C13 "[NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule](#)"

**TransactionIdentification <TxId>** contains the following **TransactionIdentifications24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		107
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		107

## Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

### 8.4.2.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 8.4.2.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 8.4.2.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 8.4.2.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PcrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

## 8.4.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus67Choice" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		856
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		856
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		856
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		857
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		857

## 8.4.4 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

*Impacted by:* C14 "PendingToFailingRule"

**SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementStatus16Choice" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			858
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		859
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			859
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		860
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		860

### Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

## 8.4.5 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which an entry is made.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 779 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		779
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	780
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		780

## Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

## 8.4.6 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the cash account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

## 8.4.7 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			794
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	795
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		795
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		795
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		796
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		796
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			797
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		797
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		797

## 8.4.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Intra-balance movement transaction details.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C6 "BalanceFromToRule"

**UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>** contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		112
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		112
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			112
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			112
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		113
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		113
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			113
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		114
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		114
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		114
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			115
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			115
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		115
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		115
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			116
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		118

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

#### 8.4.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money to be settled.

**SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		786
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	786

#### 8.4.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 8.4.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceFrom <BalFr>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			112
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		113
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		113
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			113
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		114
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		114
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		114

##### 8.4.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]



**Definition:** Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		113
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		113

#### 8.4.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

**Datatype:** "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 899

#### 8.4.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 8.4.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		114
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		114
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		114

#### 8.4.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

#### 8.4.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	785
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785

#### 8.4.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 8.4.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 8.4.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceTo <BalTo>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			115
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		115
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		115
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			116
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		117

##### 8.4.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		115
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		115

##### 8.4.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 899

##### 8.4.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 8.4.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		117

##### 8.4.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

##### 8.4.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	785
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785

#### 8.4.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 8.4.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 8.4.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

**CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

#### 8.4.8.6 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

#### 8.4.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

*Datatype:* ["Max350Text"](#) on page 923

#### 8.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C15 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

##### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 9 camt.068.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV02

## 9.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to confirm the movement of an amount of money within its holdings from one sub-balance to another.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. AdditionalParameters

Additional parameters to the transaction.

C. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

D. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

E. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

F. IntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntConf>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			122
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		122
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		122
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		123
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		123
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		123
	AdditionalParameters <AddtlParams>	[0..1]	±		124
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C9, C8	124
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		125
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		125
	IntraBalance <IntraBal>	[1..1]			126
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		127
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		128
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		128
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		128
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			128
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			129
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		129
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			130
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		130
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		130
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		130
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		131
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			131
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			131
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		132
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			132



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		134
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		134
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	134

## 9.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C7 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

#### C8 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

#### C9 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

#### C10 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 9.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		122
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		122
	<b>CopyDuplicate &lt;CpyDplct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		123
	<b>MessageOriginator &lt;MsgOrgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		123
	<b>MessageRecipient &lt;MsgRcpt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		123

#### 9.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 9.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 9.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### 9.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 9.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

## 9.4.2 AdditionalParameters <AddtlParams>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional parameters to the transaction.

**AdditionalParameters <AddtlParams>** contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalParameters16"](#) on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartialSettlement <PrtlSttlm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		810
	PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification <PrvsPrtlConflId>	[0..1]	Text		810
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		811
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		811
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		811
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		811
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		811
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		811

## 9.4.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which an entry is made.

*Impacted by:* [C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 779 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		779
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	780
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		780

## Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

## 9.4.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the cash account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

## 9.4.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see  
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			794
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	795
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		795
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		795
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		796
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		796
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			797
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		797
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		797

## 9.4.6 IntraBalance <IntraBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Intra-balance movement transaction details.

**IntraBalance <IntraBal>** contains the following **IntraBalance6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettledAmount</b> <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		127
	<b>PreviouslySettledAmount</b> <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>RemainingSettlementAmount</b> <RmngSttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttldDt>	[1..1]	±		128
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			128
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			129
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		129
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		129
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			130
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			131
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			131
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		132
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		132
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			132
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		134
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		134

#### 9.4.6.1 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

**SettledAmount <SttldAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		786
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	786

#### 9.4.6.2 PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevslySttldAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money previously settled.

**PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevslySttldAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		786
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	786

#### 9.4.6.3 RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remaining to be settled.

**RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		786
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	786

#### 9.4.6.4 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is moved.

**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 9.4.6.5 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance from which the amount of money is moved.



**BalanceFrom <BalFr>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			129
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		129
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		129
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdown&gt;</b>	[0..*]			130
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		131

#### 9.4.6.5.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		129
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		129

##### 9.4.6.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 899

##### 9.4.6.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 9.4.6.5.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		131

##### 9.4.6.5.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

##### 9.4.6.5.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	785
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785

##### 9.4.6.5.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 9.4.6.5.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 9.4.6.6 BalanceTo <BalTo>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceTo <BalTo>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			131
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		132
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		132
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			132
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		133

##### 9.4.6.6.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		132
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		132

#### 9.4.6.6.1.1 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

**Datatype:** "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 899

#### 9.4.6.6.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 9.4.6.6.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		133

#### 9.4.6.6.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

#### 9.4.6.6.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	785
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785

#### 9.4.6.6.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 9.4.6.6.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 9.4.6.7 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

**CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

#### 9.4.6.8 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

### 9.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 10 camt.072.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV02

## 10.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequest message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to request the modification of a processing indicator on a previously sent IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message.

### Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

### Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

#### B. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

#### C. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

#### D. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

#### E. RequestDetails

Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

#### F. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Original intra-balance movement transaction details.

#### G. SupplementaryData

---

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.



## 10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntModReq>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			140
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		140
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		141
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		141
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		141
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		141
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	142
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		142
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		143
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[1..*]		C12, C13	143
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			145
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		145
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		145
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		145
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		145
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		146
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		146
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		146
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		146
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		146
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		147
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			147
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	148
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	148
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			148
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		149

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		150
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		150
	<b>UnderlyingIntraBalance</b> <UndrlyglIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C5	150
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		152
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		152
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			152
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			152
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		153
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		153
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			153
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			155
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			155
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		155
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		155
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			156
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		156
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		156
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		158
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	158

## 10.3 Constraints

### C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### C4 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C5 **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

### C6 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C7 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C8 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C9 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### C10 **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

#### **C11 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

#### **C12 ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

At least one modification request type element must be present.

#### **C13 OtherProcessingRule**

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

#### **C14 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### **C15 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

#### **C16 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## **10.4 Message Building Blocks**

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### **10.4.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		140
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		141
	<b>CopyDuplicate &lt;CpyDplct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		141
	<b>MessageOriginator &lt;MsgOrgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		141
	<b>MessageRecipient &lt;MsgRcpt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		141

#### **10.4.1.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 10.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 10.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### 10.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 10.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

## 10.4.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which an entry is made.

*Impacted by:* C11 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 779 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		779
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	780
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		780

### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True

/Identification Must be present

Or /Proxy Must be present

## 10.4.3 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the cash account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

## 10.4.4 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			794
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	795
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		795
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		795
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		796
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		796
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			797
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		797
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		797

## 10.4.5 RequestDetails <ReqDtls>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

*Impacted by:* C12 "ModificationRequestPresenceRule", C13 "OtherProcessingRule"

**RequestDetails <ReqDtls>** contains the following **RequestDetails22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			145
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>Linkage</b> <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		146
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		146
	<b>OtherProcessing</b> <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		146
	<b>PartialSettlementIndicator</b> <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		146
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		147
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			147
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	148
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	148
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			148
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		150
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		150



## Constraints

- **ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

At least one modification request type element must be present.

- **OtherProcessingRule**

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

### 10.4.5.1 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* References of the transaction for which the intra-balance modification is requested.

**Reference <Ref>** contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		146

#### 10.4.5.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 10.4.5.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 10.4.5.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 10.4.5.1.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 10.4.5.1.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 10.4.5.2 Linkage <Lkg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of linkage requested.

**Linkage <Lkg>** contains one of the following elements (see "LinkageType3Choice" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		806

#### 10.4.5.3 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

#### 10.4.5.4 OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies another type of processing change request.

**OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 10.4.5.5 PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies whether partial settlement is allowed.

**Datatype:** One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 10.4.5.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

**Datatype:** "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

#### 10.4.5.7 Linkages <Lnkgs>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Information regarding the linkage requested.

**Linkages <Lnkgs>** contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	148
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	148
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			148
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		150
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		150

#### 10.4.5.7.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

*Impacted by:* C16 "WithLinkageRule"

**ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		822

##### Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

#### 10.4.5.7.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

*Impacted by:* C14 "ShortLongNumberRule"

**MessageNumber <MsgNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		792
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		792
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		792

##### Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### 10.4.5.7.3 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the linked transaction.

**Reference <Ref>** contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		149
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		150

#### 10.4.5.7.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 10.4.5.7.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 10.4.5.7.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 10.4.5.7.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 10.4.5.7.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 10.4.5.7.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 10.4.5.7.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 10.4.5.7.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party responsible for generating the reference.

**ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	826
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		826

### 10.4.6 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original intra-balance movement transaction details.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C5 "BalanceFromToRule"

**UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>** contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		152
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		152
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			152
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			152
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		153
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		153
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			153
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			155
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			155
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		155
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		155
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			156
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		156
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		156
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		158

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

#### 10.4.6.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money to be settled.

**SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		786
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	786

#### 10.4.6.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 10.4.6.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceFrom <BalFr>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			152
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		153
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		153
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			153
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		154

##### 10.4.6.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]



**Definition:** Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		153
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		153

#### 10.4.6.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

**Datatype:** "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 899

#### 10.4.6.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 10.4.6.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		154

#### 10.4.6.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

#### 10.4.6.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	785
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785

#### 10.4.6.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 10.4.6.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 10.4.6.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceTo <BalTo>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			155
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		155
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		155
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			156
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		156
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		156
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		157

##### 10.4.6.4.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		155
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		155

##### 10.4.6.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 899

##### 10.4.6.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 10.4.6.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		156
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		156
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		157

##### 10.4.6.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

##### 10.4.6.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	785
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785

#### 10.4.6.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 10.4.6.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 10.4.6.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

**CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

#### 10.4.6.6 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

#### 10.4.6.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

*Datatype:* ["Max350Text"](#) on page 923

### 10.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C15 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 11 camt.073.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestSt atusAdviceV02

## 11.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement modification request previously sent by the account owner/requestor.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. RequestReference

Reference of the original intra-balance movement modification request.

C. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

D. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

E. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

F. RequestDetails

Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

G. ProcessingStatus

Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

---

H. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.



## 11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdvc&gt;</i>	[1..1]			
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]			164
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		165
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>CopyDuplicate</b> <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		165
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		166
	<b>MessageRecipient</b> <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		166
	<b>RequestReference</b> <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		166
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	166
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		167
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		167
	<b>RequestDetails</b> <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C13, C14	168
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			170
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		170
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		170
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		170
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		170
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		171
	<b>Linkage</b> <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		171
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		171
	<b>OtherProcessing</b> <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		171
	<b>PartialSettlementIndicator</b> <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		171
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		172
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			172
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	173
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C15	173
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			173
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		174

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		175
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		175
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		175
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		175
	<b>UnderlyingIntraBalance</b> <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C6	175
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		177
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		177
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			177
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			177
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		178
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		178
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			178
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			180
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			180
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		180
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		180
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			181
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		182

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		183
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C16	183

## 11.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C6 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

### C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **C10 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

#### **C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

#### **C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

#### **C13 ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

At least one modification request type element must be present.

#### **C14 OtherProcessingRule**

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

#### **C15 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### **C16 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

#### **C17 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## **11.4 Message Building Blocks**

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### **11.4.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		165
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>CopyDuplicate &lt;CpyDplct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		165
	<b>MessageOriginator &lt;MsgOrgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		166
	<b>MessageRecipient &lt;MsgRcpt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		166

#### 11.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 11.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 11.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### 11.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 11.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

### 11.4.2 RequestReference <ReqRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the original intra-balance movement modification request.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 923

### 11.4.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which an entry is made.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 779 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		779
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	780
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		780

## Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
/Identification Must be present  
Or /Proxy Must be present

## 11.4.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the cash account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

## 11.4.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see  
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			794
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	795
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		795
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		795
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		796
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		796
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			797
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		797
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		797

## 11.4.6 RequestDetails <ReqDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

*Impacted by:* C13 "ModificationRequestPresenceRule", C14 "OtherProcessingRule"



**RequestDetails <ReqDtls>** contains the following **RequestDetails22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			170
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		170
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		170
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		170
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		170
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		171
	<b>Linkage</b> <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		171
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		171
	<b>OtherProcessing</b> <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		171
	<b>PartialSettlementIndicator</b> <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		171
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		172
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			172
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	173
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C15	173
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			173
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <ScetiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		175
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		175
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		175

## Constraints

- **ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

At least one modification request type element must be present.

- **OtherProcessingRule**

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

### 11.4.6.1 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* References of the transaction for which the intra-balance modification is requested.

**Reference <Ref>** contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		170
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		170
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		170
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		170
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		171

#### 11.4.6.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 11.4.6.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 11.4.6.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 11.4.6.1.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 11.4.6.1.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 11.4.6.2 Linkage <Lkg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of linkage requested.

**Linkage <Lkg>** contains one of the following elements (see "LinkageType3Choice" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		806

#### 11.4.6.3 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

#### 11.4.6.4 OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies another type of processing change request.

**OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 11.4.6.5 PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies whether partial settlement is allowed.

**Datatype:** One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 11.4.6.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

**Datatype:** "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

#### 11.4.6.7 Linkages <Lnkgs>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Information regarding the linkage requested.

**Linkages <Lnkgs>** contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	173
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C15	173
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			173
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		175
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		175
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		175

#### 11.4.6.7.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

*Impacted by:* C17 "WithLinkageRule"

**ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		822

##### Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

#### 11.4.6.7.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

*Impacted by:* C15 "ShortLongNumberRule"

**MessageNumber <MsgNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		792
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		792
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		792

##### Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### 11.4.6.7.3 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the linked transaction.

**Reference <Ref>** contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		175
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		175

#### 11.4.6.7.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 11.4.6.7.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 11.4.6.7.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 11.4.6.7.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 11.4.6.7.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 11.4.6.7.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 11.4.6.7.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 11.4.6.7.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party responsible for generating the reference.

**ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	826
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		826

### 11.4.7 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus71Choice" on page 866 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		867
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		867
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		867
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		868
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		868
Or	Completed <Cmpltld>	[1..1]	±	C6	869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869

### 11.4.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C6 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following IntraBalance5 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		177
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		177
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			177
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			177
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		178
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		178
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			178
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			180
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			180
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		180
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		180
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			181
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		183

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.



#### 11.4.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money to be settled.

**SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		786
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	786

#### 11.4.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 11.4.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceFrom <BalFr>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			177
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		178
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		178
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			178
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		179

##### 11.4.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		178
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		178

#### 11.4.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

**Datatype:** "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 899

#### 11.4.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 11.4.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		178
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		179

#### 11.4.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

#### 11.4.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	785
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785

#### 11.4.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 11.4.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 11.4.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceTo <BalTo>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			180
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		180
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		180
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			181
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		182

##### 11.4.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		180
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		180

##### 11.4.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 899

##### 11.4.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 11.4.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		181
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		182

##### 11.4.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

##### 11.4.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	785
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785

#### 11.4.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 11.4.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 11.4.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

**CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

#### 11.4.8.6 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

#### 11.4.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

*Datatype:* ["Max350Text"](#) on page 923

### 11.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C16 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 12 camt.074.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV02

## 12.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequest message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to request the cancellation of a previously sent IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message.

### Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

### Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

#### B. TransactionIdentification

Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

#### C. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

#### D. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

#### E. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

#### F. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

#### G. SupplementaryData



---

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific  
block.

## 12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntCxlReq>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			188
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		189
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		189
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		189
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		189
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		190
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]			190
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		190
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		190
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		190
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		191
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		191
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	191
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		191
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		192
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C5	192
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		194
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		194
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			194
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			194
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		195
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		195
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			195
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		195
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		196
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		196
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		196
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			197

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			197
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		197
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			198
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		199
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		199
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		199
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		199
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrpgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		200
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	200

## 12.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C5 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

## C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

## C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

## C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

## C9 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

## C10 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

## C11 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

## C12 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

## 12.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		189
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		189
	<b>CopyDuplicate &lt;CpyDplct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		189
	<b>MessageOriginator &lt;MsgOrgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		189
	<b>MessageRecipient &lt;MsgRcpt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		190

### 12.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 12.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

### 12.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

### 12.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

### 12.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

## 12.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

**TransactionIdentification <TxId>** contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		190
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		190
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		190
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		191
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		191

### 12.4.2.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 923

### 12.4.2.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 923

### 12.4.2.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 12.4.2.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PcrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 12.4.2.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 12.4.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which an entry is made.

*Impacted by:* C11 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 779 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		779
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	780
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		780

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

### 12.4.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the cash account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

## 12.4.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			794
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	795
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		795
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		795
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		796
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		796
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			797
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		797
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		797

## 12.4.6 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Intra-balance movement transaction details.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C5 "BalanceFromToRule"



**UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>** contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		194
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		194
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			194
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			194
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		195
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		195
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			195
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		195
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		196
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		196
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		196
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			197
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			197
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		197
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			198
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		199
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		199
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		199
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		199
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		200

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

#### 12.4.6.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money to be settled.

**SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		786
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	786

#### 12.4.6.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 12.4.6.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceFrom <BalFr>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			194
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		195
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		195
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			195
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		195
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		196
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		196
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		196

##### 12.4.6.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		195
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		195

#### 12.4.6.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

**Datatype:** "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 899

#### 12.4.6.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 12.4.6.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		195
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		196
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		196
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		196

#### 12.4.6.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

#### 12.4.6.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	785
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785

#### 12.4.6.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 12.4.6.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 12.4.6.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceTo <BalTo>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			197
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		197
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			198
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		199
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		199

##### 12.4.6.4.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		197

##### 12.4.6.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 899

##### 12.4.6.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 12.4.6.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		199
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		199

##### 12.4.6.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

##### 12.4.6.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	785
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785

#### 12.4.6.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 12.4.6.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 12.4.6.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

**CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

#### 12.4.6.6 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

#### 12.4.6.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

*Datatype:* ["Max350Text"](#) on page 923

### 12.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



# 13 camt.075.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestS tatusAdviceV02

## 13.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement cancellation request previously sent by the account owner/requestor.

### Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

### Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

#### B. RequestReference

Reference of the original intra-balance movement cancellation request.

#### C. TransactionIdentification

Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

#### D. ProcessingStatus

Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

#### E. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

#### F. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

#### G. CashAccountServicer

---

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

H. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			205
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		206
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		206
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		207
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		207
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		207
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]			207
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		208
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		208
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		208
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		208
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		208
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		208
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	209
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		209
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		210
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C6	210
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		212
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		212
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			212
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			212
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		213
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			213
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		213
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		214
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		214

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		214
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			215
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			215
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		215
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		215
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			216
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		216
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		216
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		217
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		217
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		217
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		217
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		218
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C13	218

## 13.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C5 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C6 BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

**C7 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C8 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C9 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C10 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C13 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 13.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		206
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		206
	<b>CopyDuplicate &lt;CpyDplct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	<b>MessageOriginator &lt;MsgOrgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		207
	<b>MessageRecipient &lt;MsgRcpt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		207

### 13.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 13.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

### 13.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### 13.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 13.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

### 13.4.2 RequestReference <ReqRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the original intra-balance movement cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 923

### 13.4.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

**TransactionIdentification <TxId>** contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		208
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		208
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		208
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		208
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		208

#### **13.4.3.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **13.4.3.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **13.4.3.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **13.4.3.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **13.4.3.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### **13.4.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.



**ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"ProcessingStatus69Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		844
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		845
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		845
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		846
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		846
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		846

## 13.4.5 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which an entry is made.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 779 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		779
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	780
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		780

### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
/Identification Must be present  
Or /Proxy Must be present

## 13.4.6 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the cash account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

## 13.4.7 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			794
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	795
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		795
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		795
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		796
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		796
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			797
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		797
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		797

## 13.4.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Intra-balance movement transaction details.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C6 "BalanceFromToRule"

**UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>** contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		212
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		212
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			212
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			212
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		213
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			213
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		214
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		214
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		214
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			215
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			215
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		215
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		215
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			216
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		216
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		216
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		217
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		217
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		217
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		217
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		218

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

### 13.4.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money to be settled.

**SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		786
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	786

### 13.4.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

### 13.4.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceFrom <BalFr>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			212
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		213
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			213
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		214
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		214
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		214

#### 13.4.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		213

#### 13.4.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

**Datatype:** "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 899

#### 13.4.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 13.4.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		214
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		214
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		214

#### 13.4.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

#### 13.4.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	785
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785

#### 13.4.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 13.4.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 13.4.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceTo <BalTo>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			215
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		215
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		215
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			216
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		216
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		216
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		217
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		217

##### 13.4.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		215
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		215

##### 13.4.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 899

##### 13.4.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 13.4.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		216
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		216
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		217
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		217

##### 13.4.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

##### 13.4.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	785
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785



#### 13.4.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 13.4.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 13.4.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

**CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

#### 13.4.8.6 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

### 13.4.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

*Datatype:* ["Max350Text"](#) on page 923

## 13.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C13 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

---

# 14 camt.078.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryV02

## 14.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query intra-balance movement instructions, along with their current status, based on a set of search criteria.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementQueryV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. QueryDefinition

Defines the intra-balance movement instruction query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;IntraBalMvmntQry&gt;</i>	[1..1]			
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]			224
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		224
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>CopyDuplicate</b> <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		225
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>MessageRecipient</b> <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>QueryDefinition</b> <QryDef>	[1..1]			226
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..1]			230
	<b>References</b> <Refs>	[0..*]			234
{Or	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		234
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		234
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		234
Or	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		234
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		235
Or}	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		235
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]			235
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			236
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		236
	<b>SettlementStatus</b> <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		236
	<b>Settled</b> <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	236
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			237
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			237
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		237
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		238
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		238
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		238
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		238

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			238
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		238
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		239
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		239
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		239
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		239
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..*]			239
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		239
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		240
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		240
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		240
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>BalanceType</b> <BalTp>	[0..*]		C5	241
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[0..1]			242
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			243
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		243
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		243
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			244
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		245
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[0..1]			245
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			245
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		246
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		246
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			246
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		246
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		247
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		247
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		247

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..*]	±		248
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		248
	<b>SettledAmount</b> <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		248
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	249
	<b>IntendedSettlementDate</b> <IntnddSttlmDt>	[0..1]			249
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			250
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		250
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		250
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		251
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		251
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		251
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			251
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		251
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		251
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		252
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		252
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		252
	<b>EffectiveSettlementDate</b> <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]			252
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			253
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		253
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		253
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		254
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		254
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		254
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			254
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		254
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		254
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		255
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		255
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		255
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..*]	±		255

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		255
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			256
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			256
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		256
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		257
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		257
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		257
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		257
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			257
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		257
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		258
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		258
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		258
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		258
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	258

## 14.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### C5 **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

#### C6 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### C7 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### C8 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### C9 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

#### C10 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 14.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		224
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>CopyDuplicate &lt;CpyDplct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		225
	<b>MessageOriginator &lt;MsgOrgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>MessageRecipient &lt;MsgRcpt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		225

#### 14.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 14.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 14.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### 14.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 14.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient** <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

## 14.4.2 QueryDefinition <QryDef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the intra-balance movement instruction query criteria.

QueryDefinition <QryDef> contains the following IntraBalanceQueryDefinition11 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..1]			230
	<b>References</b> <Refs>	[0..*]			234
{Or	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		234
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		234
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		234
Or	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		234
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		235
Or}	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		235
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]			235
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			236
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		236
	<b>SettlementStatus</b> <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		236
	<b>Settled</b> <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	236
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			237
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			237
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		237
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		238
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		238
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		238
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		238
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			238
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		238
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		239
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		239
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		239
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		239
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..*]			239
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		239

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		240
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		240
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		240
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>BalanceType</b> <BalTp>	[0..*]		C5	241
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[0..1]			242
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			243
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		243
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		243
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			244
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		245
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[0..1]			245
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			245
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		246
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		246
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			246
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		246
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		247
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		247
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		247
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalld>	[0..*]	±		248
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		248
	<b>SettledAmount</b> <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		248
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	249
	<b>IntendedSettlementDate</b> <IntniddSttlmDt>	[0..1]			249
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			250
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		250
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		250

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		251
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		251
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		251
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			251
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		251
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		251
Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		252
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		252
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		252
	<b>EffectiveSettlementDate</b> <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]			252
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			253
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		253
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		253
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		254
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		254
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		254
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			254
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		254
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		254
Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		255
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		255
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		255
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..*]	±		255
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		255
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			256
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			256
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		256
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		257
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		257
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		257
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		257

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			257
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		257
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		258
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		258
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		258
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		258

#### 14.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of query.

*Datatype:* "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

#### 14.4.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria to extract the intra-balance movement instruction information.

**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryCriteria11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>References</b> <Refs>	[0..*]			234
{Or	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		234
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		234
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		234
Or	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		234
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		235
Or}	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		235
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]			235
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			236
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrsgSts>	[0..*]	±		236
	<b>SettlementStatus</b> <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		236
	<b>Settled</b> <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	236
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			237
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			237
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		237
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		238
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		238
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		238
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		238
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			238
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		238
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		239
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		239
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		239
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		239
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..*]			239
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		239
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		240
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		240

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		240
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>BalanceType</b> <BalTp>	[0..*]		C5	241
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[0..1]			242
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			243
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		243
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		243
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			244
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		245
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[0..1]			245
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			245
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		246
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		246
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			246
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		246
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		247
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		247
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		247
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..*]	±		248
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		248
	<b>SettledAmount</b> <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		248
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	249
	<b>IntendedSettlementDate</b> <IntnddSttlmDt>	[0..1]			249
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			250
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		250
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		250
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		251
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		251



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		251
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			251
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		251
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		251
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		252
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		252
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		252
	<b>EffectiveSettlementDate</b> <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]			252
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			253
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		253
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		253
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		254
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		254
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		254
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			254
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		254
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		254
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		255
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		255
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		255
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..*]	±		255
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		255
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			256
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			256
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		256
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		257
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		257
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		257
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		257
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			257
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		257

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		258
Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		258
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		258
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		258

#### 14.4.2.2.1 References <Refs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

**References <Refs>** contains one of the following **References36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		234
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		234
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		234
Or	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		234
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		235
Or}	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		235

##### 14.4.2.2.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

##### 14.4.2.2.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

##### 14.4.2.2.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

##### 14.4.2.2.1.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 14.4.2.2.1.5 PoolIdIdentification <PoolId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 14.4.2.2.1.6 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 14.4.2.2.2 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

**Status <Sts>** contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryStatus3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			236
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrpgSts>	[0..*]	±		236
	<b>SettlementStatus</b> <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		236
	<b>Settled</b> <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	236
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			237
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			237
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		237
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		238
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		238
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		238
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		238
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			238
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		238
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		239
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		239
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		239
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		239

#### 14.4.2.2.2.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the status type of query criteria.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **IntraBalanceStatusType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		236
	<b>SettlementStatus</b> <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		236
	<b>Settled</b> <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	236

##### 14.4.2.2.2.1.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ProcessingStatus68Choice](#)" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		863

##### 14.4.2.2.2.1.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

**SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SettlementStatus26Choice](#)" on page 847 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		847

##### 14.4.2.2.2.1.3 Settled <Sttld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the state or the condition.

*Impacted by:* C3 "[AdditionalReasonInformationRule](#)"

**Settled <Sttld>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryReason4](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		858
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		858

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

#### 14.4.2.2.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

*Definition:* Specified date period of the status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			237
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		237
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		238
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		238
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		238
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		238
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			238
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		238
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		239
Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		239
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		239
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		239

*Definition:* Specified date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		237
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		238
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		238
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		238
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		238

## May 2025

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 14.4.2.2.2.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 14.4.2.2.2.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		790
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		790

#### 14.4.2.2.2.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 14.4.2.2.2.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 14.4.2.2.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date and time.

**DateTime <DtTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		238
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		239
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		239
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		239
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		239

#### 14.4.2.2.2.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

#### 14.4.2.2.2.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

#### 14.4.2.2.2.2.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>** contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 14.4.2.2.2.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

#### 14.4.2.2.2.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

#### 14.4.2.2.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		239
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		240
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		240

#### 14.4.2.2.3.1 Equal <EQ>

*Presence:* [1..1]

**Definition:** Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

**Equal <EQ>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 784 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	784
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		784

#### 14.4.2.2.3.2 ContainText <CTTtxt>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

**Datatype:** "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 14.4.2.2.3.3 NotContainText <NCTTtxt>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

**Datatype:** "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 14.4.2.2.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Party that owns the account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

#### 14.4.2.2.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.



**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			794
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	795
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		795
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		795
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		796
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		796
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			797
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		797
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		797

#### 14.4.2.2.6 BalanceType <BalTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

*Impacted by:* C5 "BalanceFromToRule"

**BalanceType <BalTp>** contains the following **IntraBalanceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[0..1]			242
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			243
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		243
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		243
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			244
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		245
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[0..1]			245
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			245
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		246
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		246
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			246
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		246
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		247
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		247
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		247

**Constraints**

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

**14.4.2.2.6.1 BalanceFrom <BalFr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceFrom <BalFr>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			243
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		243
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		243
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdown&gt;</b>	[0..*]			244
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		245

#### 14.4.2.2.6.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		243
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		243

#### 14.4.2.2.6.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 899

#### 14.4.2.2.6.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 14.4.2.2.6.1.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		245

##### 14.4.2.2.6.1.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

##### 14.4.2.2.6.1.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	785
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785

##### 14.4.2.2.6.1.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 14.4.2.2.6.1.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 14.4.2.2.6.2 BalanceTo <BalTo>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceTo <BalTo>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			245
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		246
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		246
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			246
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		246
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		247
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		247
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		247

#### 14.4.2.2.6.2.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		246
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		246

#### 14.4.2.2.6.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 899

#### 14.4.2.2.6.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 14.4.2.2.6.2.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		246
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		247
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		247
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		247

#### 14.4.2.2.6.2.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

#### 14.4.2.2.6.2.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	785
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785

#### 14.4.2.2.6.2.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 14.4.2.2.6.2.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 14.4.2.2.7 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

**CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

#### 14.4.2.2.8 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money to be settled.

**SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		787
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		787
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			787
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		788
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		788
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		788

#### 14.4.2.2.9 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.



**SettledAmount <SttldAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		787
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		787
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			787
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		788
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		788
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		788

#### 14.4.2.2.10 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Currency in which the instructed amount is expressed.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 893

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 14.4.2.2.11 IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is intended to be moved.

**IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>** contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			250
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		250
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		250
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		251
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		251
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		251
Or}	<b>DateTime &lt;DtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]			251
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		251
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		251
Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		252
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		252
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		252

#### 14.4.2.2.11.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		250
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		250
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		251
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		251
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		251

##### 14.4.2.2.11.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

##### 14.4.2.2.11.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 14.4.2.2.11.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		790
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		790

#### 14.4.2.2.11.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 14.4.2.2.11.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 14.4.2.2.11.2 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date and time.

**DateTime <DtTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		251
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		251
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		252
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		252
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		252

#### 14.4.2.2.11.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

#### 14.4.2.2.11.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

#### 14.4.2.2.11.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 14.4.2.2.11.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 917

#### 14.4.2.2.11.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 917

#### 14.4.2.2.12 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is moved.

**EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>** contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			253
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		253
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		253
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		254
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		254
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		254
Or}	<b>DateTime &lt;DtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]			254
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		254
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		254
Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		255
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		255
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		255

#### 14.4.2.2.12.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		253
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		253
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		254
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		254
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		254

##### 14.4.2.2.12.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

##### 14.4.2.2.12.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 14.4.2.2.12.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		790
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		790

#### 14.4.2.2.12.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 14.4.2.2.12.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 14.4.2.2.12.2 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date and time.

**DateTime <DtTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		254
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		254
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		255
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		255
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		255

#### 14.4.2.2.12.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

#### 14.4.2.2.12.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

#### 14.4.2.2.12.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 14.4.2.2.12.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 917

#### 14.4.2.2.12.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 917

#### 14.4.2.2.13 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

#### 14.4.2.2.14 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see ["SystemPartyIdentification8"](#) on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

#### 14.4.2.2.15 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the creation date/time of the intra-balance movement.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			256
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		256
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		257
Or	<b>FromToDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		257
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		257
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		257
Or}	<b>DateTime &lt;DtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]			257
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		257
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		258
Or	<b>FromToDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		258
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		258
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		258

##### 14.4.2.2.15.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		256
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		257
Or	<b>FromToDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		257
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		257
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		257

##### 14.4.2.2.15.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917



#### 14.4.2.2.15.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 14.4.2.2.15.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		790
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		790

#### 14.4.2.2.15.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 14.4.2.2.15.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 14.4.2.2.15.2 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date and time.

**DateTime <DtTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		257
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		258
Or	<b>FromToDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		258
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		258
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		258

#### 14.4.2.2.15.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

#### 14.4.2.2.15.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 917](#)

#### 14.4.2.2.15.2.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 791](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 14.4.2.2.15.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 917](#)

#### 14.4.2.2.15.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 917](#)

### 14.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 818](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 15 camt.079.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV02

## 15.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponse message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide all intra-balance movement instructions satisfying the selection criteria, as defined within the query, returning current attributes and latest status.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

## 15.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <IntraBalMvmntQryRspn>	[1..1]		C3, C4, C18, C19	
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]			265
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		265
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>CopyDuplicate</b> <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		266
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		266
	<b>MessageRecipient</b> <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		266
	<b>Pagination</b> <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		267
	<b>ReportGeneralDetails</b> <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C20	267
	<b>QueryReference</b> <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		268
	<b>ReportIdentification</b> <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		268
	<b>ActivityIndicator</b> <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		268
	<b>ReportOrError</b> <RptOrErr>	[0..1]			268
{Or	<b>Movements</b> <Mvmnts>	[1..*]		C8, C9, C10, C22	271
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	274
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		275
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		275
	<b>StatusAndReason</b> <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			276
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrpgSts>	[0..*]	±		276
	<b>SettlementStatus</b> <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	277
	<b>Settled</b> <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	277
	<b>Movement</b> <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C16	278
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	281
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		281
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		282
	<b>StatusAndReason</b> <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			282

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		282
	<b>SettlementStatus</b> <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	283
	<b>Settled</b> <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	283
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		284
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		284
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		284
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		284
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		284
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		284
	<b>MovementDetails</b> <MvmntDtls>	[0..1]			285
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			287
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			287
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		288
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		288
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			288
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		288
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			290
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			290
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		290
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			291
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		291
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		291
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		292
	<b>SettledAmount</b> <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>PreviouslySettledAmount</b> <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		293

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemainingSettlementAmount</b> <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>IntendedSettlementDate</b> <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		293
	<b>EffectiveSettlementDate</b> <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		294
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		294
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			294
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	295
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	295
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			296
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		296
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		296
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		297
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		297
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		297
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		297
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		297
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		298
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		298
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		298
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		298
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	298
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			299
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			299
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		299
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		299
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		300

## 15.3 Constraints

### C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 **ActivityIndicatorNoRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then ReportOnError must be absent.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C4 **ActivityIndicatorYesRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then ReportOnError must be present.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C5 **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C6 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C7 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C8 **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Movement(\*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

### C9 **CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Movement(\*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

### C10 **CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Movement(\*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

---

**C11 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C12 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C13 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C16 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

**C17 PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

**C18 QueryTypeFullRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Full, then ReportOnError/Movements(\*)/Movement/MovementDetails must be present.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C19 QueryTypeStatusRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Status, then ReportOnError/Movements(\*)/Movement/MovementDetails must be absent.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C20 ReportIdentificationRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericText) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportIdentification must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different report identifications. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportIdentification 001, on day 2, 002, etc.



#### C21 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### C22 StatusAndReasonRule

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(\*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

#### C23 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

#### C24 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 15.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 15.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		265
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>CopyDuplicate &lt;CpyDplct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		266
	<b>MessageOriginator &lt;MsgOrgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		266
	<b>MessageRecipient &lt;MsgRcpt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		266

#### 15.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 15.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

### 15.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

### 15.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

### 15.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

## 15.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Pagination of the message.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 808 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		808
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		809

## 15.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General characteristics related to the report information.

*Impacted by:* C20 "ReportIdentificationRule"

**ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>** contains the following **MovementReport1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		268
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		268
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		268

### Constraints

- **ReportIdentificationRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericText) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportIdentification must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different report identifications. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportIdentification 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

#### 15.4.3.1 QueryReference <QryRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the Query message sent to request this statement.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 15.4.3.2 ReportIdentification <RptId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference common to all pages of a report.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 15.4.3.3 QueryType <QryTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of query.

*Datatype:* "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

#### 15.4.3.4 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 15.4.4 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

**ReportOrError <RptOrErr>** contains one of the following **IntraBalanceOrOperationalError11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Movements</b> <Mvmnts>	[1..*]		C8, C9, C10, C22	271
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	274
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		275
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		275
	<b>StatusAndReason</b> <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			276
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		276
	<b>SettlementStatus</b> <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	277
	<b>Settled</b> <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	277
	<b>Movement</b> <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C16	278
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	281
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		281
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		282
	<b>StatusAndReason</b> <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			282
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		282
	<b>SettlementStatus</b> <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	283
	<b>Settled</b> <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	283
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		284
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		284
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		284
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		284
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <Poolld>	[0..1]	Text		284
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		284
	<b>MovementDetails</b> <MvmntDtls>	[0..1]			285
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			287
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			287
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		288
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		288

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			288
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		288
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			290
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			290
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		290
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			291
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		291
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		291
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		292
	<b>SettledAmount</b> <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>PreviouslySettledAmount</b> <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>RemainingSettlementAmount</b> <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>IntendedSettlementDate</b> <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		293
	<b>EffectiveSettlementDate</b> <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		294
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalld>	[0..1]	±		294
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			294
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrpgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	295
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	295
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			296
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <ScitiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		296
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		296
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		297
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		297

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		297
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		297
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		297
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		298
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		298
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		298
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrpgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		298
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	298
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OpriErr>	[1..*]			299
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			299
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		299
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		299
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		300

#### 15.4.4.1 Movements <Mvmnts>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Identifies the transactions.

*Impacted by:* C8 "CashAccountOwnerRule", C9 "CashAccountRule", C10 "CashAccountServicerRule", C22 "StatusAndReasonRule"

**Movements <Mvmnts>** contains the following **IntraBalanceMovements4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	274
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		275
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		275
	<b>StatusAndReason</b> <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			276
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		276
	<b>SettlementStatus</b> <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	277
	<b>Settled</b> <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	277
	<b>Movement</b> <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C16	278
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	281
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		281
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		282
	<b>StatusAndReason</b> <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			282
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		282
	<b>SettlementStatus</b> <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	283
	<b>Settled</b> <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	283
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		284
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		284
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		284
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		284
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <Poolld>	[0..1]	Text		284
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		284
	<b>MovementDetails</b> <MvmntDtls>	[0..1]			285
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			287
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			287
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		288
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		288
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			288
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		288
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		289



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			290
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			290
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		290
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			291
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		291
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		291
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		292
	<b>SettledAmount</b> <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>PreviouslySettledAmount</b> <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>RemainingSettlementAmount</b> <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>IntendedSettlementDate</b> <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		293
	<b>EffectiveSettlementDate</b> <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		294
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalld>	[0..1]	±		294
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			294
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrpgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	295
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	295
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			296
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <ScetiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		296
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		296
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		297
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		297
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktlnfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		297
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		297

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		297
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		298
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		298
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		298
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrccAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		298
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	298

#### Constraints

- **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Movement(\*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Movement(\*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Movement(\*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **StatusAndReasonRule**

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(\*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

#### 15.4.4.1.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which an entry is made.

*Impacted by:* C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 779 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		779
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	780
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		780

## Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

### 15.4.4.1.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owns the account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

### 15.4.4.1.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			794
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	795
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		795
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		795
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		796
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		796
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			797
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		797
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		797

#### 15.4.4.1.4 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status and status reason of the transaction.

**StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>** contains the following **IntraBalanceStatusAndReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		276
	<b>SettlementStatus</b> <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	277
	<b>Settled</b> <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	277

##### 15.4.4.1.4.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"ProcessingStatus67Choice" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		856
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		856
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		856
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		857
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		857

#### 15.4.4.1.4.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

*Impacted by:* C17 "PendingToFailingRule"

**SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"SettlementStatus16Choice" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			858
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		859
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			859
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		860
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		860

#### Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

#### 15.4.4.1.4.3 Settled <Sttld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the state or the condition.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Settled <Sttld>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		858
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		858

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 15.4.4.1.5 Movement <Mvmnt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the individual intrabalance movement transaction.

*Impacted by:* C16 "NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule"

**Movement <Mvmnt>** contains the following **IntraBalanceMovement7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	281
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		281
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		282
	<b>StatusAndReason</b> <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			282
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		282
	<b>SettlementStatus</b> <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	283
	<b>Settled</b> <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	283
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		284
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		284
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		284
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		284
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <Poolld>	[0..1]	Text		284
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		284
	<b>MovementDetails</b> <MvmntDtls>	[0..1]			285
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			287
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			287
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		288
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		288
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			288
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		288
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			290
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			290
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		290
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			291
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		291

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		291
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		292
	<b>SettledAmount</b> <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>PreviouslySettledAmount</b> <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>RemainingSettlementAmount</b> <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>IntendedSettlementDate</b> <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		293
	<b>EffectiveSettlementDate</b> <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		294
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalld>	[0..1]	±		294
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			294
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	295
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	295
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			296
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <ScitiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		296
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		296
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		297
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		297
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktlnfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		297
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		297
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		297
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		298
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		298
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		298
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		298
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	298



## Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

### 15.4.4.1.5.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

*Impacted by:* C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 779 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		779
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	780
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		780

## Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

### 15.4.4.1.5.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owns the account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

#### 15.4.4.1.5.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			794
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	795
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		795
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		795
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		796
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		796
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			797
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		797
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		797

#### 15.4.4.1.5.4 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status and status reason of the transaction.

**StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>** contains the following **IntraBalanceStatusAndReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		282
	<b>SettlementStatus</b> <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	283
	<b>Settled</b> <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	283

##### 15.4.4.1.5.4.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus67Choice" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		856
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		856
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		856
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		857
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		857

#### 15.4.4.1.5.4.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

*Impacted by:* C17 "PendingToFailingRule"

**SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementStatus16Choice" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			858
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		859
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			859
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		860
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		860

#### Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

#### 15.4.4.1.5.4.3 Settled <Sttld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the state or the condition.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Settled <Sttld>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		858
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		858

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 15.4.4.1.5.5 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 15.4.4.1.5.6 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 15.4.4.1.5.7 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 15.4.4.1.5.8 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 15.4.4.1.5.9 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 15.4.4.1.5.10 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

---

#### **15.4.4.1.5.11 MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies additional details of the transaction.

**MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>** contains the following **IntraBalanceMovement6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			287
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			287
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		288
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		288
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			288
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		288
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			290
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			290
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		290
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			291
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		291
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		291
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		292
	<b>SettledAmount</b> <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>PreviouslySettledAmount</b> <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>RemainingSettlementAmount</b> <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>IntendedSettlementDate</b> <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		293
	<b>EffectiveSettlementDate</b> <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		294
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		294
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnks>	[0..*]			294
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	295
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	295
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			296

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <ScetiesSttlnTxId>	[1..1]	Text		296
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		296
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		297
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		297
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		297
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		297
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		297
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		298
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		298
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		298
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		298
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	298

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.1 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceFrom** <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			287
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		288
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		288
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			288
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		288
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		289

##### 15.4.4.1.5.11.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		288
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		288

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

**Datatype:** "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 899

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.1.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		288
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		289

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.1.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.



**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.1.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	785
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.1.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.1.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.2 BalanceTo <BalTo>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceTo <BalTo>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			290
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		290
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdw&gt;</b>	[0..*]			291
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		291
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		291
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		292

##### 15.4.4.1.5.11.2.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		290
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		290

##### 15.4.4.1.5.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 899

##### 15.4.4.1.5.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.2.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		291
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		291
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		292

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.2.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.2.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	785
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.2.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.2.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.3 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

**SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		786
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	786

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.4 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

**SettledAmount <SttldAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		786
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	786

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.5 PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money previously settled.

**PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		786
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	786

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.6 RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remaining to be settled.

**RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		786
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	786

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.7 IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttldDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is intended to be moved.

**IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttldDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.8 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttldDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is moved.

**EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.9 StatusDate <StsDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the status was assigned.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.10 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

**CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>** contains the following elements (see  
"GenericIdentification37" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.11 Linkages <Lnkgs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

**Linkages <Lnkgs>** contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	295
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	295
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			296
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		296
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		296
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		297
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		297
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		297
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		297
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		297
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		297

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.11.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

*Impacted by:* C24 "WithLinkageRule"

**ProcessingPosition** <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		822

#### Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.11.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

*Impacted by:* C21 "ShortLongNumberRule"

**MessageNumber <MsgNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		792
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		792
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		792

#### Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.11.3 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the linked transaction.

**Reference <Ref>** contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		296
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		296
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		297
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		297
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		297
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		297
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		297

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.11.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party responsible for generating the reference.

**ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	826
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		826

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.12 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriorityNumeric4Choice](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.13 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsbIPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.14 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 917

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.15 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 923

#### 15.4.4.1.5.11.16 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C23 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 15.4.4.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Operational error resulting from a rejection.

**OperationalError <OprlErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			299
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		299
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		299
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		300

#### 15.4.4.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		299
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		299

##### 15.4.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code"](#) on page 901

##### 15.4.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

---

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **15.4.4.2.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

# **16 camt.080.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV02**

## **16.1 MessageDefinition Functionality**

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of intra-balance movement modification instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

### **A. Identification**

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

### **B. QueryDefinition**

Defines the intra-balance movement modification query criteria.

### **C. SupplementaryData**

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 16.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;IntraBalMvmntModQry&gt;</i>	[1..1]			
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]			303
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		304
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>CopyDuplicate</b> <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		304
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		305
	<b>MessageRecipient</b> <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		305
	<b>QueryDefinition</b> <QryDef>	[1..1]			305
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		306
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..1]			307
	<b>ModificationRequestIdentification</b> <ModReqId>	[0..*]	Text		307
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrpgSts>	[0..*]	±		308
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..*]			308
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		308
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		308
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		308
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		309
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		309
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		309
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			310
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			310
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		311
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		311
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		311
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		311
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		311
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			311
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		312
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		312
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		312

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		312
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		312
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	313

## 16.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 16.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 16.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		304
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>CopyDuplicate &lt;CpyDplct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		304
	<b>MessageOriginator &lt;MsgOrgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		305
	<b>MessageRecipient &lt;MsgRcpt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		305

#### 16.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 16.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 16.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.



#### 16.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 16.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

### 16.4.2 QueryDefinition <QryDef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the intra-balance movement modification query criteria.

**QueryDefinition <QryDef>** contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryDefinition12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		306
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..1]			307
	<b>ModificationRequestIdentification</b> <ModReqId>	[0..*]	Text		307
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrdgSts>	[0..*]	±		308
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..*]			308
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		308
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTxt>	[1..1]	Text		308
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTxt>	[1..1]	Text		308
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		309
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		309
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		309
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			310
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			310
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		311
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		311
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		311
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		311
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		311
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			311
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		312
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		312
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		312
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		312
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		312

#### 16.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of query.

*Datatype:* "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

#### 16.4.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria to extract the intra-balance movement instruction information.

**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryCriteria12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationRequestIdentification</b> <ModReqId>	[0..*]	Text		307
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrpgSts>	[0..*]	±		308
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..*]			308
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		308
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		308
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		308
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		309
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		309
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		309
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			310
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			310
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		311
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		311
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		311
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		311
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		311
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			311
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		312
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		312
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		312
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		312
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		312

##### 16.4.2.2.1 ModificationRequestIdentification <ModReqId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 16.4.2.2.2 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "ModificationProcessingStatus9Choice" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		880

#### 16.4.2.2.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		308
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		308
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		308

##### 16.4.2.2.3.1 Equal <EQ>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

**Equal <EQ>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 784 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	784
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		784

##### 16.4.2.2.3.2 ContainText <CTTtxt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

##### 16.4.2.2.3.3 NotContainText <NCTTtxt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 16.4.2.2.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party that owns the account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

#### 16.4.2.2.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			794
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	795
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		795
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		795
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		796
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		796
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			797
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		797
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		797

#### 16.4.2.2.6 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

#### 16.4.2.2.7 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the creation date/time of the intra-balance movement.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			310
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		311
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		311
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		311
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		311
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		311
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			311
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		312
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		312
Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		312
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		312
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		312

##### 16.4.2.2.7.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		311
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		311
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		311
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		311
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		311

#### 16.4.2.2.7.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 16.4.2.2.7.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 16.4.2.2.7.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate** <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		790
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		790

#### 16.4.2.2.7.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 16.4.2.2.7.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 16.4.2.2.7.2 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date and time.

**DateTime <DtTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		312
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		312
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		312
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		312
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		312

#### 16.4.2.2.7.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

#### 16.4.2.2.7.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

#### 16.4.2.2.7.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>** contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 16.4.2.2.7.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

#### 16.4.2.2.7.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917



## 16.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 17 camt.081.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV02

## 17.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of the intra-balance movement modification request(s), as defined within the query.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

### Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

#### B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

#### C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

#### D. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

#### E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 17.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;IntraBalMvmntModRpt&gt;</i>	[1..1]		C3, C4, C21, C22	
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]			320
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		320
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		321
	<b>CopyDuplicate</b> <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		321
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		321
	<b>MessageRecipient</b> <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		321
	<b>Pagination</b> <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		322
	<b>ReportGeneralDetails</b> <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C23	322
	<b>ReportNumber</b> <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		323
	<b>QueryReference</b> <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		323
	<b>ReportIdentification</b> <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	<b>ReportDateTime</b> <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		323
	<b>ReportPeriod</b> <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		323
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		324
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>UpdateType</b> <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		324
	<b>ActivityIndicator</b> <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		324
	<b>ReportOrError</b> <RptOrErr>	[0..1]			325
{Or	<b>Modifications</b> <Mods>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C20	328
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	331
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>Modification</b> <Mod>	[1..*]			333
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	335
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		336

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		336
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>RequestReference</b> <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		337
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		338
	<b>RequestDetails</b> <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C18, C19	338
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			340
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		341
	<b>Linkage</b> <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>OtherProcessing</b> <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		341
	<b>PartialSettlementIndicator</b> <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		341
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		342
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			342
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	342
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	343
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			343
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		345
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		345
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		345

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UnderlyingIntraBalance</b> <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	345
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		347
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		347
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			347
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			347
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		348
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			348
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		348
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			350
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			350
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		350
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			351
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		351
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		351
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		353
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			353
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			353
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		353
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		353
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		354
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	354

## 17.3 Constraints

### C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 **ActivityIndicatorNoRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then ReportOrError must be absent.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C4 **ActivityIndicatorYesRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then ReportOrError must be present.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C5 **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### C6 **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C7 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C8 **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

### C9 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C10 **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(\*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

---

**C11 CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Cancellation(\*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

**C12 CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Cancellation(\*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

**C13 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C14 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C15 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C16 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C17 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C18 ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

At least one modification request type element must be present.

**C19 OtherProcessingRule**

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

**C20 ProcessingStatusRule**

ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(\*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

**C21 QueryTypeFullRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Full, then ReportOrError/Modifications(\*)/Modification/UnderlyingIntraBalance must be present.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C22 QueryTypeStatusRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Status, then ReportOrError/Modifications(\*)/Modification/UnderlyingIntraBalance must be absent.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C23 ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

### C24 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

### C25 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### C26 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 17.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 17.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		320
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		321
	<b>CopyDuplicate &lt;CpyDplct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		321
	<b>MessageOriginator &lt;MsgOrgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		321
	<b>MessageRecipient &lt;MsgRcpt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		321

#### 17.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.



*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 17.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 17.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### 17.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 17.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

## 17.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Pagination of the message.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 808 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		808
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		809

## 17.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General characteristics related to the report information.

*Impacted by:* [C23 "ReportNumberRule"](#)

**ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>** contains the following **IntraBalanceReport5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReportNumber</b> <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		323
	<b>QueryReference</b> <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		323
	<b>ReportIdentification</b> <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	<b>ReportDateTime</b> <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		323
	<b>ReportPeriod</b> <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		323
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		324
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>UpdateType</b> <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		324
	<b>ActivityIndicator</b> <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		324

### Constraints

- **ReportNumberRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

#### 17.4.3.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the report.

**ReportNumber <RptNb>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Number3Choice"](#) on page 808 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		808
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		808

#### 17.4.3.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 923

#### 17.4.3.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference common to all pages of a statement.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 923

#### 17.4.3.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time when the report was created.

**ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 17.4.3.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period for the statement.

**ReportPeriod <RptPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period7Choice" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		789
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		789

#### 17.4.3.6 QueryType <QryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of query.

*Datatype:* "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

#### 17.4.3.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Frequency of the statement.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency22Choice" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		802

#### 17.4.3.8 UpdateType <UpdTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

**UpdateType <UpdTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType15Choice" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825

#### 17.4.3.9 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

---

*Definition:* Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

## 17.4.4 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

**ReportOrError <RptOrErr>** contains one of the following **IntraBalanceOrOperationalError12Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Modifications</b> <Mods>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C20	328
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	331
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>Modification</b> <Mod>	[1..*]			333
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	335
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		336
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		336
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>RequestReference</b> <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		337
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		338
	<b>RequestDetails</b> <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C18, C19	338
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			340
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		341
	<b>Linkage</b> <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>OtherProcessing</b> <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		341
	<b>PartialSettlementIndicator</b> <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		341
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		342
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			342
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	342

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	343
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			343
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		345
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		345
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		345
	<b>UnderlyingIntraBalance</b> <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	345
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		347
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		347
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			347
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			347
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		348
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			348
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		348
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			350
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			350
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		350
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			351
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		351
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		351

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrdgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		353
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			353
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			353
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		353
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		353
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		354

#### 17.4.4.1 Modifications <Mods>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Further details of the intrabalance modification transactions.

*Impacted by:* C10 "CashAccountOwnerRule", C11 "CashAccountRule", C12 "CashAccountServicerRule", C20 "ProcessingStatusRule"



**Modifications <Mods>** contains the following **IntraBalanceModification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	331
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>Modification</b> <Mod>	[1..*]			333
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	335
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		336
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		336
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>RequestReference</b> <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		337
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		338
	<b>RequestDetails</b> <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C18, C19	338
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			340
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		341
	<b>Linkage</b> <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>OtherProcessing</b> <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		341
	<b>PartialSettlementIndicator</b> <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		341
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		342
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			342
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	342
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	343
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			343
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		344

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		345
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		345
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		345
	<b>UnderlyingIntraBalance</b> <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	345
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		347
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		347
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			347
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			347
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		348
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			348
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		348
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			350
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			350
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		350
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			351
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		351
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		351
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		352

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrpgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		353

#### Constraints

- **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(\*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Cancellation(\*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Cancellation(\*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **ProcessingStatusRule**

ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(\*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

#### 17.4.4.1.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 779 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		779
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	780
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		780

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
/Identification Must be present  
Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 17.4.4.1.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owns the account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsbIPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

#### 17.4.4.1.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			794
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	795
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		795
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		795
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		796
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		796
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			797
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		797
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		797

#### 17.4.4.1.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status and status reason of the transaction.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus71Choice" on page 866 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		867
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		867
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		867
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		868
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		868
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]	±	C6	869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869

#### 17.4.4.1.5 Modification <Mod>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Further details of the individual intrabalance modification transaction.

**Modification <Mod>** contains the following **IntraBalanceModification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	335
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		336
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		336
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>RequestReference</b> <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		337
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		338
	<b>RequestDetails</b> <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C18, C19	338
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			340
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		341
	<b>Linkage</b> <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>OtherProcessing</b> <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		341
	<b>PartialSettlementIndicator</b> <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		341
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		342
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			342
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	342
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	343
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			343
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		344

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		345
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		345
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		345
	<b>UnderlyingIntraBalance</b> <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	345
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		347
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		347
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			347
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			347
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		348
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			348
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		348
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			350
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			350
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		350
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			351
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		351
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		351
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		353

#### 17.4.4.1.5.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 779 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		779
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	780
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		780

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 17.4.4.1.5.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owns the account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

#### 17.4.4.1.5.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.



**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			794
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	795
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		795
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		795
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		796
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		796
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			797
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		797
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		797

#### 17.4.4.1.5.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status and status reason of the transaction.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus71Choice" on page 866 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		867
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		867
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		867
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		868
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		868
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]	±	C6	869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869

#### 17.4.4.1.5.5 RequestReference <ReqRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the modification request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

---

#### **17.4.4.1.5.6 StatusDate <StsDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the status was assigned.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

#### **17.4.4.1.5.7 RequestDetails <ReqDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

*Impacted by:* C18 "ModificationRequestPresenceRule", C19 "OtherProcessingRule"

**RequestDetails <ReqDtls>** contains the following **RequestDetails22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			340
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		341
	<b>Linkage</b> <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>OtherProcessing</b> <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		341
	<b>PartialSettlementIndicator</b> <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		341
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		342
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			342
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	342
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	343
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			343
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <ScetiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		345
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		345
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		345

## Constraints

- **ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

At least one modification request type element must be present.

- **OtherProcessingRule**

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

### 17.4.4.1.5.7.1 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* References of the transaction for which the intra-balance modification is requested.

**Reference <Ref>** contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		341

#### 17.4.4.1.5.7.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 17.4.4.1.5.7.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 17.4.4.1.5.7.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 17.4.4.1.5.7.1.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 17.4.4.1.5.7.1.5 PoolIdIdentification <PoolId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 17.4.4.1.5.7.2 Linkage <Lkg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of linkage requested.

**Linkage <Lkg>** contains one of the following elements (see "LinkageType3Choice" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		806

#### 17.4.4.1.5.7.3 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

#### 17.4.4.1.5.7.4 OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies another type of processing change request.

**OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 17.4.4.1.5.7.5 PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether partial settlement is allowed.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 17.4.4.1.5.7.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

*Datatype:* "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

#### 17.4.4.1.5.7.7 Linkages <Lnkgs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information regarding the linkage requested.

**Linkages <Lnkgs>** contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	342
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	343
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			343
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		345
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		345
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		345

#### 17.4.4.1.5.7.7.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

*Impacted by:* C26 "WithLinkageRule"

**ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		822

#### Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

#### 17.4.4.1.5.7.7.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

*Impacted by:* C24 "ShortLongNumberRule"

**MessageNumber <MsgNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		792
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		792
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		792

#### Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### 17.4.4.1.5.7.7.3 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the linked transaction.

**Reference <Ref>** contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		344
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		345
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		345

#### 17.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 17.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 17.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 17.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 17.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923



#### 17.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 17.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 17.4.4.1.5.7.7.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party responsible for generating the reference.

**ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	826
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		826

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies additional details of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C8 "BalanceFromToRule"

**UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>** contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		347
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		347
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			347
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			347
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		348
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			348
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		348
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			350
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			350
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		350
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			351
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		351
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		351
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		353

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money to be settled.

**SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		786
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	786

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceFrom <BalFr>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			347
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		348
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			348
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		348
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		349

##### 17.4.4.1.5.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		348

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

**Datatype:** "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 899

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		348
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		349
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		349

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	785
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceTo <BalTo>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			350
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		350
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			351
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		351
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		351
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		352

##### 17.4.4.1.5.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		350

##### 17.4.4.1.5.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 899

##### 17.4.4.1.5.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		351
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		351
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		352
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		352

##### 17.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

##### 17.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	785
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

**CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.6 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.



**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

#### 17.4.4.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Operational error resulting from a rejection.

**OperationalError <OprlErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			353
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		353
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		353
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		354

##### 17.4.4.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		353
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		353

##### 17.4.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 901

##### 17.4.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 17.4.4.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

### 17.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C25 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# **18 camt.082.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV02**

## **18.1 MessageDefinition Functionality**

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of intra-balance movement cancellation instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

### **A. Identification**

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

### **B. QueryDefinition**

Defines the intra-balance movement cancellation query criteria.

### **C. SupplementaryData**

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 18.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;IntraBalMvmntCxlQry&gt;</i>	[1..1]			
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]			357
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		358
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>CopyDuplicate</b> <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		358
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>MessageRecipient</b> <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>QueryDefinition</b> <QryDef>	[1..1]			359
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..1]			361
	<b>CancellationRequestIdentification</b> <CxlReqId>	[0..*]	Text		362
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrpgSts>	[0..*]			362
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		363
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		363
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..*]			363
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		364
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		364
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		364
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		364
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		364
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		365
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			365
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			366
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		366
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		366
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		367
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		367
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		367
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			367
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		367

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		367
Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		368
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		368
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		368
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	368

## 18.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 18.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 18.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		358
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>CopyDuplicate &lt;CpyDplct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		358
	<b>MessageOriginator &lt;MsgOrgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>MessageRecipient &lt;MsgRcpt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		359

#### 18.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 18.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 18.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### 18.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 18.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

### 18.4.2 QueryDefinition <QryDef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the intra-balance movement cancellation query criteria.

**QueryDefinition <QryDef>** contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryDefinition10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..1]			361
	<b>CancellationRequestIdentification</b> <CxlReqId>	[0..*]	Text		362
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrpgSts>	[0..*]			362
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		363
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		363
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..*]			363
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		364
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		364
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		364
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		364
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		364
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		365
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			365
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			366
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		366
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		366
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		367
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		367
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		367
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			367
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		367
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		367
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		368
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		368
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		368

#### 18.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of query.

*Datatype:* "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 907



CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

#### 18.4.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria to extract the intra-balance movement instruction information.

**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryCriteria10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CancellationRequestIdentification</b> <CxlReqId>	[0..*]	Text		362
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..*]			362
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		363
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		363
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..*]			363
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		364
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		364
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		364
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		364
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		364
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		365
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			365
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			366
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		366
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		366
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		367
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		367
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		367
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			367
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		367
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		367
Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		368
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		368
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		368

#### 18.4.2.2.1 CancellationRequestIdentification <CxlReqId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 18.4.2.2.2 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

**Definition:** Provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following **CancellationProcessingStatus9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		363
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		363

#### 18.4.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Provides the status of a cancellation request.

**Datatype:** "CancellationProcessingStatus3Code" on page 894

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANP	PendingCancellation	Cancellation is pending. It is not known at this time whether cancellation can be affected.
REJT	Rejected	Cancellation has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Cancellation request is in repair.
PACK	Accepted	Cancellation request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
DEND	Denied	Cancellation will not be executed.
CAND	CancellationCompleted	Cancellation has been completed.

#### 18.4.2.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Provides the status of a cancellation request.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 18.4.2.2.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		364
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		364
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		364

#### 18.4.2.2.3.1 Equal <EQ>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

**Equal <EQ>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 784 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	784
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		784

#### 18.4.2.2.3.2 ContainText <CTTtxt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 923

#### 18.4.2.2.3.3 NotContainText <NCTTtxt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 923

#### 18.4.2.2.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party that owns the account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

#### 18.4.2.2.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			794
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	795
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		795
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		795
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		796
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		796
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			797
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		797
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		797

#### 18.4.2.2.6 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsbIPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

#### 18.4.2.2.7 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the creation date/time of the intra-balance movement.

**CreationDate** **Time** <CreDtTm> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			366
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		366
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		366
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <b>ToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		367
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		367
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		367
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			367
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		367
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		367
Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <b>ToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		368
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		368
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		368

#### 18.4.2.2.7.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date.

**Date** <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		366
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		366
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <b>ToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		367
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		367
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		367

##### 18.4.2.2.7.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

##### 18.4.2.2.7.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 18.4.2.2.7.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		790
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		790

#### 18.4.2.2.7.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 18.4.2.2.7.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 18.4.2.2.7.2 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date and time.

**DateTime <DtTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		367
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		367
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		368
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		368
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		368

#### 18.4.2.2.7.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

#### 18.4.2.2.7.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

#### 18.4.2.2.7.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 18.4.2.2.7.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 917

#### 18.4.2.2.7.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 917

### 18.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



# 19 camt.083.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV02

## 19.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of the intra-balance movement cancellation request(s), as defined within the query.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 19.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt&gt;</i>	[1..1]		C3, C4, C19, C20	
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]			374
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		375
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>CopyDuplicate</b> <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		375
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>MessageRecipient</b> <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>Pagination</b> <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		376
	<b>ReportGeneralDetails</b> <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C21	376
	<b>ReportNumber</b> <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>QueryReference</b> <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		377
	<b>ReportIdentification</b> <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		377
	<b>ReportDateTime</b> <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>ReportPeriod</b> <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		378
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		378
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		378
	<b>UpdateType</b> <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		378
	<b>ActivityIndicator</b> <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		379
	<b>ReportOrError</b> <RptOrErr>	[0..1]			379
{Or	<b>Cancellations</b> <Cxls>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C18	381
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	383
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		384
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		384
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		385
	<b>Cancellation</b> <Cxl>	[1..*]			385
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	387
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		387

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		388
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		388
	<b>RequestReference</b> <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		389
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		389
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <Txld>	[0..1]			389
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>UnderlyingIntraBalance</b> <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	390
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		392
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		392
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			392
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			392
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		393
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		393
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			393
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		393
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			395
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			395
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		395
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		395
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			396
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		397

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		398
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OpriErr>	[1..*]			398
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			398
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		398
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		398
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		399
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C22	399

## 19.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 ActivityIndicatorNoRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then ReportOrError must be absent.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C4 ActivityIndicatorYesRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then ReportOrError must be present.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C5 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

---

**C7 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C8 BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

**C9 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C10 CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(\*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

**C11 CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Cancellation(\*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

**C12 CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Cancellation(\*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

**C13 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C14 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C15 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C16 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C17 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C18 ProcessingStatusRule**

ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(\*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

#### C19 QueryTypeFullRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Full, then ReportOrError/Cancellations(\*)/Cancellation/TransactionIdentification and ReportOrError/Cancellations(\*)/Cancellation/UnderlyingIntraBalance must be present.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### C20 QueryTypeStatusRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Status, then ReportOrError/Cancellations(\*)/Cancellation/TransactionIdentification and ReportOrError/Cancellations(\*)/Cancellation/UnderlyingIntraBalance must be absent.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### C21 ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

#### C22 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 19.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 19.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		375
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>CopyDuplicate &lt;CpyDplct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		375
	<b>MessageOriginator &lt;MsgOrgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>MessageRecipient &lt;MsgRcpt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		376

#### 19.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 19.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 19.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### 19.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

### 19.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

### 19.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Pagination of the message.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 808 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		808
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		809

### 19.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General characteristics related to the report information.

*Impacted by:* C21 "ReportNumberRule"

**ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>** contains the following **IntraBalanceReport5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReportNumber</b> <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>QueryReference</b> <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		377
	<b>ReportIdentification</b> <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		377
	<b>ReportDateTime</b> <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>ReportPeriod</b> <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		378
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		378
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		378
	<b>UpdateType</b> <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		378
	<b>ActivityIndicator</b> <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		379



## Constraints

### • ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

### 19.4.3.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the report.

**ReportNumber <RptNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "Number3Choice" on page 808 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		808
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		808

### 19.4.3.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 19.4.3.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference common to all pages of a statement.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 19.4.3.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time when the report was created.

**ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

### 19.4.3.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period for the statement.

**ReportPeriod <RptPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period7Choice](#)" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		789
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		789

### 19.4.3.6 QueryType <QryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of query.

*Datatype:* "[MovementResponseType1Code](#)" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

### 19.4.3.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Frequency of the statement.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Frequency22Choice](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		802

### 19.4.3.8 UpdateType <UpdTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

**UpdateType <UpdTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[UpdateType15Choice](#)" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825

---

### 19.4.3.9 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 19.4.4 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

**ReportOrError <RptOrErr>** contains one of the following **IntraBalanceOrOperationalError10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Cancellations</b> <Cxl/s>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C18	381
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	383
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		384
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		384
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		385
	<b>Cancellation</b> <Cxl>	[1..*]			385
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	387
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		388
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		388
	<b>RequestReference</b> <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		389
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		389
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]			389
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>UnderlyingIntraBalance</b> <UndrlyglIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	390
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		392
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		392
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			392
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			392
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		393
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		393
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			393
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		393

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			395
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			395
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		395
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		395
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			396
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrpgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		398
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			398
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			398
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		398
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		398
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		399

#### 19.4.4.1 Cancellations <Cxls>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Further details of the intrabalance cancellation transactions.

*Impacted by:* C10 "CashAccountOwnerRule", C11 "CashAccountRule", C12 "CashAccountServicerRule", C18 "ProcessingStatusRule"

**Cancellations <Cxl>** contains the following **IntraBalanceCancellation7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	383
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		384
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		384
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		385
	<b>Cancellation</b> <Cxl>	[1..*]			385
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	387
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		388
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		388
	<b>RequestReference</b> <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		389
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		389
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]			389
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>UnderlyingIntraBalance</b> <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	390
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		392
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		392
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			392
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			392
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		393
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		393
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			393
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		393
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		394

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			395
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			395
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		395
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		395
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			396
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrpgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		398

#### Constraints

- **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(\*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Cancellation(\*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Cancellation(\*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **ProcessingStatusRule**

ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(\*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

#### 19.4.4.1.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 779 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		779
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	780
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		780

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 19.4.4.1.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owns the account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

#### 19.4.4.1.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.



**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			794
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	795
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		795
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		795
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		796
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		796
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			797
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		797
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		797

#### 19.4.4.1.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status and status reason of the transaction.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus69Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		844
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		845
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		845
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		846
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		846
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		846

#### 19.4.4.1.5 Cancellation <Cxl>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Further details of the individual intrabalance cancellation transaction.

**Cancellation <Cxl> contains the following IntraBalanceCancellation8 elements**

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	387
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		388
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		388
	<b>RequestReference</b> <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		389
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		389
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]			389
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>UnderlyingIntraBalance</b> <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	390
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		392
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		392
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			392
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			392
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		393
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		393
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			393
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		393
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			395
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			395
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		395
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		395
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			396

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		398

#### 19.4.4.1.5.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 779 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		779
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	780
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		780

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 19.4.4.1.5.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owns the account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

#### 19.4.4.1.5.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			794
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	795
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		795
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		795
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		796
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		796
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			797
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		797
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		797

#### 19.4.4.1.5.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status and status reason of the transaction.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus69Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		844
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		845
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		845
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		846
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		846
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		846

#### 19.4.4.1.5.5 RequestReference <ReqRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 19.4.4.1.5.6 StatusDate <StsDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the status was assigned.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

#### 19.4.4.1.5.7 TransactionIdentification <Txld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* References of the transaction for which the intra-balance modification is requested.

**TransactionIdentification <Txld>** contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		390

#### 19.4.4.1.5.7.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

---

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **19.4.4.1.5.7.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **19.4.4.1.5.7.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **19.4.4.1.5.7.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **19.4.4.1.5.7.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **19.4.4.1.5.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies additional details of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C8 "BalanceFromToRule"

**UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>** contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		392
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		392
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			392
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			392
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		393
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		393
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			393
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		393
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			395
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			395
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		395
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		395
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			396
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		398

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

#### 19.4.4.1.5.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money to be settled.

**SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on [page 786](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		786
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	786

#### 19.4.4.1.5.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on [page 790](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 19.4.4.1.5.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceFrom <BalFr>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			392
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		393
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		393
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			393
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		393
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		394

#### 19.4.4.1.5.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		393
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		393

#### 19.4.4.1.5.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 899

#### 19.4.4.1.5.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 19.4.4.1.5.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		393
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		394

#### 19.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

#### 19.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	785
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785

#### 19.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 19.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 19.4.4.1.5.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceTo <BalTo>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			395
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		395
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		395
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdw&gt;</b>	[0..*]			396
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		397

##### 19.4.4.1.5.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		395
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		395

##### 19.4.4.1.5.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 899

##### 19.4.4.1.5.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 19.4.4.1.5.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		397

##### 19.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

##### 19.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	785
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785

#### 19.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 19.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 19.4.4.1.5.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

**CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

#### 19.4.4.1.5.8.6 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

#### 19.4.4.1.5.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

#### 19.4.4.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Operational error resulting from a rejection.

**OperationalError <OprlErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			398
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		398
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		398
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		399

##### 19.4.4.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		398
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		398

##### 19.4.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 901

##### 19.4.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 19.4.4.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

### 19.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C22 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 20 camt.084.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV02

## 20.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

This IntraBalanceMovementPostingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to report the intra-balance movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a settled status.

The message may also be used to:

- - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

### Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

#### B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

#### C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

#### D. CashAccount

Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

#### E. CashAccountOwner

Party that owns the account.

#### F. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

#### G. SubBalance

Identifies the transactions.



## 20.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntPstngRpt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			405
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		405
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		405
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		405
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		406
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		406
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		406
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C13	407
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		407
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		407
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		408
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		408
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		408
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		408
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		408
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		409
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	409
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		410
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		410
	SubBalance <SubBal>	[0..*]			410
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			412
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			413
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		413
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			414
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		414
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		414
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		414

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		415
	<b>Movement</b> <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C12	415
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		417
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		417
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		417
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		417
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		418
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		418
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			418
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			418
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		419
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			419
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		419
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		420
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		420
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		420
	<b>SettledAmount</b> <SttldAmt>	[1..1]	±		420
	<b>PreviouslySettledAmount</b> <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		421
	<b>RemainingSettlementAmount</b> <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		421
	<b>EffectiveSettlementDate</b> <FctvSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		421
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		421
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		422
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			422
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	422
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	423
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			423
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		424

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		425
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		425
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		425
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		425
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		425
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		426
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrccAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		426
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	426

## 20.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 ActivityIndicatorNoRule

If ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then SubBalances must be absent.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C4 ActivityIndicatorYesRule

If ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then SubBalances must be present.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

---

**C6 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C7 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C8 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C9 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C10 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C11 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C12 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

**C13 ReportNumberRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

**C14 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C15 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C16 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can

not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 20.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 20.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		405
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>CopyDuplicate &lt;CpyDplct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		405
	<b>MessageOriginator &lt;MsgOrgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>MessageRecipient &lt;MsgRcpt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		406

#### 20.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 20.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 20.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### 20.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 20.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

### 20.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Pagination of the message.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 808 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		808
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		809

## 20.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General characteristics related to the report information.

*Impacted by:* C13 "ReportNumberRule"

**ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnDtls>** contains the following **IntraBalanceReport6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReportNumber</b> <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		407
	<b>QueryReference</b> <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		407
	<b>ReportIdentification</b> <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		408
	<b>ReportDateTime</b> <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>ReportPeriod</b> <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>UpdateType</b> <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		408
	<b>ActivityIndicator</b> <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		409

### Constraints

- **ReportNumberRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

### 20.4.3.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the report.

**ReportNumber <RptNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "Number3Choice" on page 808 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		808
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		808

### 20.4.3.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 20.4.3.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference common to all pages of a statement.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 20.4.3.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time when the report was created.

**ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

### 20.4.3.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period for the statement.

**ReportPeriod <RptPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period7Choice](#)" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		789
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		789

### 20.4.3.6 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Frequency of the statement.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Frequency22Choice](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		802

### 20.4.3.7 UpdateType <UpdTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]



**Definition:** Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

**UpdateType <UpdTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType15Choice" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825

#### 20.4.3.8 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

**Datatype:** One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 20.4.4 CashAccount <CshAcct>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

**Impacted by:** C11 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 779 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		779
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	780
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		780

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True

/Identification Must be present

Or /Proxy Must be present

## 20.4.5 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owns the account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see  
"SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

## 20.4.6 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see  
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			794
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	795
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		795
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		795
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		796
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		796
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			797
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		797
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		797

## 20.4.7 SubBalance <SubBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identifies the transactions.

**SubBalance <SubBal>** contains the following **IntraBalancePosting5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			412
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			413
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		413
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			414
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		415
	<b>Movement</b> <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C12	415
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		417
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		417
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		417
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		417
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		418
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		418
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			418
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			418
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		419
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			419
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		419
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		420
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		420
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		420
	<b>SettledAmount</b> <SttldAmt>	[1..1]	±		420
	<b>PreviouslySettledAmount</b> <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		421
	<b>RemainingSettlementAmount</b> <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		421
	<b>EffectiveSettlementDate</b> <FctvSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		421

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		421
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalld>	[0..1]	±		422
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnks>	[0..*]			422
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	422
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	423
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			423
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		425
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		425
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		425
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		425
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		425
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		426
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		426
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	426

#### 20.4.7.1 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceFrom <BalFr>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			413
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		413
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdown&gt;</b>	[0..*]			414
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		415

#### 20.4.7.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		413
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		413

##### 20.4.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 899

##### 20.4.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

## 20.4.7.1.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		415

### 20.4.7.1.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

### 20.4.7.1.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	785
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785

### 20.4.7.1.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 20.4.7.1.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 20.4.7.2 Movement <Mvmnt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the individual intrabalance movement transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule"

**Movement <Mvmnt>** contains the following **IntraBalancePosting6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		417
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		417
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		417
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		417
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		418
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		418
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			418
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			418
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		419
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			419
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		419
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		420
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		420
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		420
	<b>SettledAmount</b> <SttldAmt>	[1..1]	±		420
	<b>PreviouslySettledAmount</b> <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		421
	<b>RemainingSettlementAmount</b> <RmngSttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		421
	<b>EffectiveSettlementDate</b> <FctvSttldDt>	[1..1]	±		421
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		421
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		422
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			422
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	422
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	423
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			423
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttldTxld>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		424



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		425
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		425
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		425
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		425
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		425
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		426
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		426
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	426

#### Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

#### 20.4.7.2.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 20.4.7.2.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 20.4.7.2.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 20.4.7.2.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 20.4.7.2.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 20.4.7.2.6 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 20.4.7.2.7 BalanceTo <BalTo>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceTo <BalTo>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			418
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		419
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdown&gt;</b>	[0..*]			419
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		419
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		420
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		420
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		420

##### 20.4.7.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		419

#### 20.4.7.2.7.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 899

#### 20.4.7.2.7.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 20.4.7.2.7.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		419
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		420
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		420
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		420

#### 20.4.7.2.7.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

#### 20.4.7.2.7.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	785
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785

#### 20.4.7.2.7.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 20.4.7.2.7.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 20.4.7.2.8 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

**SettledAmount <SttldAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		786
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	786

#### 20.4.7.2.9 PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money previously settled.

**PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		786
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	786

#### 20.4.7.2.10 RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remaining to be settled.

**RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		786
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	786

#### 20.4.7.2.11 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttldDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is moved.

**EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttldDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 20.4.7.2.12 StatusDate <StsDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the status was assigned.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

#### 20.4.7.2.13 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

**CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

#### 20.4.7.2.14 Linkages <Lnkgs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

**Linkages <Lnkgs>** contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	422
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	423
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			423
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		425
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		425
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		425

##### 20.4.7.2.14.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

*Impacted by:* C16 "WithLinkageRule"

**ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		822

#### Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

#### 20.4.7.2.14.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

*Impacted by:* C14 "ShortLongNumberRule"

**MessageNumber <MsgNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		792
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		792
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		792

#### Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### 20.4.7.2.14.3 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the linked transaction.

**Reference <Ref>** contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		425
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		425

#### 20.4.7.2.14.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 20.4.7.2.14.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 20.4.7.2.14.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 20.4.7.2.14.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 20.4.7.2.14.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923



#### 20.4.7.2.14.3.6 PoolIdIdentification <PoolId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 20.4.7.2.14.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 20.4.7.2.14.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party responsible for generating the reference.

**ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	826
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		826

#### 20.4.7.2.15 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

#### 20.4.7.2.16 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

#### 20.4.7.2.17 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

#### 20.4.7.2.18 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

#### 20.4.7.2.19 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C15 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 21 camt.085.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV02

## 21.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

This IntraBalanceMovementPendingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/request to report the intra-balance movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a pending status.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

### Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

#### B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

#### C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

#### D. CashAccount

Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

#### E. CashAccountOwner

Party that owns the account.

#### F. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

#### G. Movements

Further details on the intrabalance movement transactions.

## 21.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntPdgRpt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			432
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		432
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		432
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		433
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		433
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		433
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		433
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C15	434
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		434
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		435
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		435
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		435
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		435
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		435
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		436
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		436
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	436
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		437
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		437
	Movements <Mvmnts>	[0..*]		C17	438
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		440
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C13	441
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		443
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		444
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		444
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		444
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		444
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		444

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		444
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			444
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			445
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		445
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			446
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		447
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			447
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			447
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		448
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		448
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			448
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		450
	<b>IntendedSettlementDate</b> <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		450
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		450
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		450
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			450
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C19	451
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C16	451
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			452
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		452
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		452
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		453
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		453

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		453
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		453
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		453
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		453
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		454
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		454
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C18	454

## 21.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 ActivityIndicatorNoRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then Movements must be absent.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C4 ActivityIndicatorYesRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then Movements must be present.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

---

**C7 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C8 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C9 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C10 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C13 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

**C14 PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

**C15 ReportNumberRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

**C16 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C17 StatusAndReasonRule**

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(\*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

## C18 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## C19 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

# 21.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

## 21.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		432
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		432
	<b>CopyDuplicate &lt;CpyDplct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		433
	<b>MessageOriginator &lt;MsgOrgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		433
	<b>MessageRecipient &lt;MsgRcpt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		433

### 21.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 21.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791



### 21.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

### 21.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

### 21.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

## 21.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Pagination of the message.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 808 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		808
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		809

## 21.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General characteristics related to the report information.

*Impacted by:* C15 "ReportNumberRule"

**ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnDtls>** contains the following **IntraBalanceReport6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReportNumber</b> <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		434
	<b>QueryReference</b> <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		435
	<b>ReportIdentification</b> <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		435
	<b>ReportDateTime</b> <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>ReportPeriod</b> <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>UpdateType</b> <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		436
	<b>ActivityIndicator</b> <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		436

### Constraints

- **ReportNumberRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

### 21.4.3.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the report.

**ReportNumber <RptNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "Number3Choice" on page 808 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		808
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		808

#### 21.4.3.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 21.4.3.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference common to all pages of a statement.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 21.4.3.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time when the report was created.

**ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 21.4.3.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period for the statement.

**ReportPeriod <RptPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period7Choice" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		789
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		789

#### 21.4.3.6 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Frequency of the statement.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency22Choice" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		802

#### 21.4.3.7 UpdateType <UpdTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

**UpdateType <UpdTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType15Choice" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825

#### 21.4.3.8 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 21.4.4 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 779 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		779
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	780
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		780

## Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

## 21.4.5 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owns the account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

## 21.4.6 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			794
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	795
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		795
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		795
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		796
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		796
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			797
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		797
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		797

## 21.4.7 Movements <Mvmnts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the intrabalance movement transactions.

*Impacted by:* C17 "StatusAndReasonRule"

**Movements <Mvmnts>** contains the following **IntraBalancePending5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatusAndReason</b> <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>Movement</b> <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C13	441
	<b>StatusAndReason</b> <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		444
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		444
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		444
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		444
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		444
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		444
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			444
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			445
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		445
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			446
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		447
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			447
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			447
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		448
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		448
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			448
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		450
	<b>IntendedSettlementDate</b> <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		450

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		450
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		450
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnks>	[0..*]			450
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C19	451
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C16	451
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			452
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SciesStlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		452
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		452
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		453
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		453
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		453
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		453
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		453
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		453
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		454
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		454
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C18	454

#### Constraints

- **StatusAndReasonRule**

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(\*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

#### 21.4.7.1 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status and status reason of the transaction.



**StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>** contains the following elements (see "[PendingStatusAndReason2](#)" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		854
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C14	855

## 21.4.7.2 Movement <Mvmnt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the individual intrabalance movement transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C13 "NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule"](#)

**Movement <Mvmnt>** contains the following **IntraBalancePending6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatusAndReason</b> <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		444
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		444
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		444
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		444
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		444
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		444
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			444
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			445
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		445
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			446
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		447
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			447
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			447
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		448
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		448
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			448
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		450
	<b>IntendedSettlementDate</b> <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		450
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		450
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		450

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			450
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C19	451
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C16	451
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			452
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <ScetiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		452
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		452
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		453
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		453
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		453
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		453
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		453
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		453
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		454
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		454
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C18	454

#### Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

#### 21.4.7.2.1 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status and status reason of the transaction.

**StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>** contains the following elements (see "[PendingStatusAndReason2](#)" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		854
	<b>SettlementStatus</b> <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C14	855

---

#### **21.4.7.2.2 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **21.4.7.2.3 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **21.4.7.2.4 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **21.4.7.2.5 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **21.4.7.2.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **21.4.7.2.7 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **21.4.7.2.8 BalanceFrom <BalFr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceFrom <BalFr>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			445
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		445
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdown&gt;</b>	[0..*]			446
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		447

#### 21.4.7.2.8.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		445

##### 21.4.7.2.8.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 899

##### 21.4.7.2.8.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 21.4.7.2.8.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		447

##### 21.4.7.2.8.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

##### 21.4.7.2.8.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	785
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785

##### 21.4.7.2.8.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 21.4.7.2.8.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 21.4.7.2.9 BalanceTo <BalTo>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceTo <BalTo>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			447
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		448
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		448
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			448
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		449

##### 21.4.7.2.9.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		448
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		448

#### 21.4.7.2.9.1.1 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

**Datatype:** "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 899

#### 21.4.7.2.9.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 21.4.7.2.9.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		449

#### 21.4.7.2.9.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.



**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

#### 21.4.7.2.9.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	785
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785

#### 21.4.7.2.9.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 21.4.7.2.9.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 21.4.7.2.10 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

**SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Amount2Choice"](#) on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		786
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	786

#### 21.4.7.2.11 IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is intended to be moved.

**IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 21.4.7.2.12 StatusDate <StsDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the status was assigned.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 917

#### 21.4.7.2.13 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

**CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification37"](#) on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

#### 21.4.7.2.14 Linkages <Lnkgs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

**Linkages <Lnkgs>** contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C19	451
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C16	451
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			452
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		452
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		452
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		453
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		453
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		453
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		453
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		453
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		453

#### 21.4.7.2.14.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

*Impacted by:* C19 "WithLinkageRule"

**ProcessingPosition** <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		822

#### Constraints

- WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

#### 21.4.7.2.14.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

*Impacted by:* C16 "ShortLongNumberRule"

**MessageNumber <MsgNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		792
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		792
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		792

#### Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### 21.4.7.2.14.3 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the linked transaction.

**Reference <Ref>** contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		452
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		452
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		453
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		453
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		453
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		453
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		453

##### 21.4.7.2.14.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

##### 21.4.7.2.14.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 21.4.7.2.14.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 21.4.7.2.14.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 21.4.7.2.14.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 21.4.7.2.14.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 21.4.7.2.14.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 21.4.7.2.14.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party responsible for generating the reference.

**ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	826
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		826

#### 21.4.7.2.15 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriorityNumeric4Choice](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

#### 21.4.7.2.16 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

#### 21.4.7.2.17 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 917

#### 21.4.7.2.18 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 923

#### 21.4.7.2.19 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C18 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

---

## **22      colr.001.001.02 CollateralValueQueryV02**

### **22.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

The CollateralValueQuery message is sent by a system member (such as a directly connected party) to the system transaction administrator to query the current available value of securities for auto collateralisation for one specific or several cash accounts.

#### Outline

The CollateralValueQueryV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Set of elements to identify the collateral value query message.

B. CollateralValueQueryDefinition

Definition of the collateral query.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.



## 22.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;CollValQry&gt;</i>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		458
	<b>CollateralValueQueryDefinition</b> <CollValQryDef>	[0..1]			459
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		460
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]			460
	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		461
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..1]		C4	461
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	462
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		463
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		463
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C9, C10, C11	463
	<b>SecuritiesAccountOwner</b> <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		464
	<b>SecuritiesAccountServicer</b> <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		465
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			465
	<b>CashAccountOwnerIndicator</b> <CshAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		465
	<b>CashAccountServicerIndicator</b> <CshAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	<b>SecuritiesAccountOwnerIndicator</b> <SctiesAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	<b>SecuritiesAccountServicerIndicator</b> <SctiesAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	<b>TotalCollateralValuationIndicator</b> <TtlCollValtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	<b>SecuritiesAccountIndicator</b> <SctiesAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	<b>Securities</b> <Scties>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	467

## 22.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

---

**C2 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C3 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C4 CashAccountIdentificationGuideline**

If the account identification identifies a group of accounts with different types or in different currencies, the currency and/or the account type can be used as additional search criteria.

**C5 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C6 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C7 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C8 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C9 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C10 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C11 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C12 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 22.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 22.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements to identify the collateral value query message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader3" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		812
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			812
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		812
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		813
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		813
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		814

## 22.4.2 CollateralValueQueryDefinition <CollValQryDef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Definition of the collateral query.

**CollateralValueQueryDefinition <CollValQryDef>** contains one of the following **CollateralValueCriteriaDefinition4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		460
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]			460
	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		461
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..1]		C4	461
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	462
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		463
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		463
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C9, C10, C11	463
	<b>SecuritiesAccountOwner</b> <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		464
	<b>SecuritiesAccountServicer</b> <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		465
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			465
	<b>CashAccountOwnerIndicator</b> <CshAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		465
	<b>CashAccountServicerIndicator</b> <CshAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	<b>SecuritiesAccountOwnerIndicator</b> <SctiesAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	<b>SecuritiesAccountServicerIndicator</b> <SctiesAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	<b>TotalCollateralValuationIndicator</b> <TtlCollValtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	<b>SecuritiesAccountIndicator</b> <SctiesAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	<b>Securities</b> <Scties>	[0..1]	Indicator		466

#### 22.4.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 22.4.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Explicitly defines the query criteria.

**NewCriteria <NewCrit>** contains the following **CollateralValueCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		461
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..1]		C4	461
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	462
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		463
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		463
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C9, C10, C11	463
	<b>SecuritiesAccountOwner</b> <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		464
	<b>SecuritiesAccountServicer</b> <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		465
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			465
	<b>CashAccountOwnerIndicator</b> <CshAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		465
	<b>CashAccountServicerIndicator</b> <CshAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	<b>SecuritiesAccountOwnerIndicator</b> <SctiesAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	<b>SecuritiesAccountServicerIndicator</b> <SctiesAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	<b>TotalCollateralValuationIndicator</b> <TtlCollValtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	<b>SecuritiesAccountIndicator</b> <SctiesAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	<b>Securities</b> <Scties>	[0..1]	Indicator		466

#### 22.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 22.4.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria to be used to extract the account information.

*Impacted by:* C4 "CashAccountIdentificationGuideline"

**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **CollateralValueSearchCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		462
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	462
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		463
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		463
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C9, C10, C11	463
	<b>SecuritiesAccountOwner</b> <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		464
	<b>SecuritiesAccountServicer</b> <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		465

#### Constraints

- **CashAccountIdentificationGuideline**

If the account identification identifies a group of accounts with different types or in different currencies, the currency and/or the account type can be used as additional search criteria.

#### 22.4.2.2.2.1 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the cash account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 784 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	784
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		784

#### 22.4.2.2.2.2 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 893

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 22.4.2.2.2.3 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account being queried.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

#### 22.4.2.2.2.4 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, which is being queried.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			794
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	795
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		795
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		795
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		796
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		796
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			797
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		797
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		797

#### 22.4.2.2.2.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* ISIN identification of the related financial instrument into which this security can be converted.

*Impacted by:* C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C9 "ISINGuideline", C10 "ISINPresenceRule", C11 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		799
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			800
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		800
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		800
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		800

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 22.4.2.2.2.6 SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the securities account owner.



**SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

#### 22.4.2.2.2.7 SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the securities account on behalf of the account owner.

**SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 22.4.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the expected account report.

**ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>** contains the following **CollateralValueReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashAccountOwnerIndicator</b> <CshAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		465
	<b>CashAccountServicerIndicator</b> <CshAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	<b>SecuritiesAccountOwnerIndicator</b> <SctiesAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	<b>SecuritiesAccountServicerIndicator</b> <SctiesAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	<b>TotalCollateralValuationIndicator</b> <TtlCollValtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	<b>SecuritiesAccountIndicator</b> <SctiesAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	<b>Securities</b> <Scties>	[0..1]	Indicator		466

##### 22.4.2.2.3.1 CashAccountOwnerIndicator <CshAcctOwnrInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the cash account owner information is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

---

#### **22.4.2.2.3.2 CashAccountServicerIndicator <CshAcctSvcrInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the cash account servicer information is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 919](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **22.4.2.2.3.3 SecuritiesAccountOwnerIndicator <SctiesAcctOwnrInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the securities account owner information is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 919](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **22.4.2.2.3.4 SecuritiesAccountServicerIndicator <SctiesAcctSvcrInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the securities account servicer information is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 919](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **22.4.2.2.3.5 TotalCollateralValuationIndicator <TtlCollValtnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the total value of the collateral valuation information is requested..

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 919](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **22.4.2.2.3.6 SecuritiesAccountIndicator <SctiesAcctInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the securities account information is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 919](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **22.4.2.2.3.7 Securities <Scties>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the securities account information is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 919](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

## 22.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C12 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

---

## **23      colr.002.001.02 CollateralValueReportV02**

### **23.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

The CollateralValueReport message is sent by the system transaction administrator to a system member (such as a directly connected party) to provide further information the current available value of securities for auto collateralisation for one specific or several cash accounts.

#### Outline

The CollateralValueReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Set of elements to identify the collateral value report message.

B. ReportOrError

Report on collateral value information or operational error.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 23.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CollValRpt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		472
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			472
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..*]			474
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	476
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]			477
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		477
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		477
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		477
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		477
	SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		478
	SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		478
	CollateralValueReport <CollValRpt>	[0..*]			479
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..1]			481
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			481
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		481
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		481
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		481
Or}	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]			481
	DataAccessTime <DataAccsTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		482
	TotalCollateralValuation <TtlCollValtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	482
	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		483
	Securities <Scties>	[0..*]			483
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	484
	Position <Pos>	[0..*]			485
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		486
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			486
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		487

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]			487
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		487
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		487
	<b>SchemeName</b> <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		487
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		487
Or}	<b>QuantityAndAvailability</b> <QtyAndAvlbty>	[1..1]			488
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]	±		488
	<b>AvailabilityIndicator</b> <AvlbtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		488
	<b>ValuationPrice</b> <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			488
	<b>AmountPriceType</b> <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		489
	<b>PriceValue</b> <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		489
	<b>FinancialInstrumentQuantity</b> <FinlnstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		489
	<b>PriceFixingDate</b> <PricFxdt>	[1..1]	Date		490
	<b>CollateralValue</b> <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	490
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			490
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			490
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		491
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		491
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		491
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	491

## 23.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

---

**C3 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C4 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C5 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C6 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C7 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C8 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C9 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C10 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C11 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C12 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C13 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C14 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C15 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 23.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 23.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements to identify the collateral value report message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader3](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		812
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			812
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		812
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		813
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		813
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		814

### 23.4.2 ReportOnError <RptOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Report on collateral value information or operational error.



**ReportOrError <RptOrErr>** contains one of the following **CollateralValueReportOrError7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BusinessReport</b> <BizRpt>	[1..*]			474
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	476
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]			477
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		477
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		477
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		477
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		477
	<b>SecuritiesAccountOwner</b> <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		478
	<b>SecuritiesAccountServicer</b> <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		478
	<b>CollateralValueReport</b> <CollValRpt>	[0..*]			479
{Or	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..1]			481
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			481
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		481
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		481
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		481
Or}	<b>CollateralValue</b> <CollVal>	[1..1]			481
	<b>DataAccessTime</b> <DataAccsTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		482
	<b>TotalCollateralValuation</b> <TtlCollValtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	482
	<b>SecuritiesAccount</b> <SctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		483
	<b>Securities</b> <Scties>	[0..*]			483
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	484
	<b>Position</b> <Pos>	[0..*]			485
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		486
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]			486
{Or	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]	±		487
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]			487
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		487
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		487

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SchemeName</b> <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		487
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		487
Or}	<b>QuantityAndAvailability</b> <QtyAndAvlbty>	[1..1]			488
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]	±		488
	<b>AvailabilityIndicator</b> <AvlbtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		488
	<b>ValuationPrice</b> <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			488
	<b>AmountPriceType</b> <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		489
	<b>PriceValue</b> <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		489
	<b>FinancialInstrumentQuantity</b> <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		489
	<b>PriceFixingDate</b> <PricFxdt>	[1..1]	Date		490
	<b>CollateralValue</b> <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	490
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			490
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			490
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		491
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		491
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		491

### 23.4.2.1 BusinessReport <BizRpt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information specific to the collateral value reports included in the message.

**BusinessReport <BizRpt>** contains the following **CollateralValueReport4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	476
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]			477
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		477
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		477
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		477
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		477
	<b>SecuritiesAccountOwner</b> <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		478
	<b>SecuritiesAccountServicer</b> <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		478
	<b>CollateralValueReport</b> <CollValRpt>	[0..*]			479
{Or	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..1]			481
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			481
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		481
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		481
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		481
Or}	<b>CollateralValue</b> <CollVal>	[1..1]			481
	<b>DataAccessTime</b> <DataAccsTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		482
	<b>TotalCollateralValuation</b> <TtlCollValtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	482
	<b>SecuritiesAccount</b> <SctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		483
	<b>Securities</b> <Scties>	[0..*]			483
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	484
	<b>Position</b> <Pos>	[0..*]			485
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		486
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]			486
{Or	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]	±		487
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]			487
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		487
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		487
	<b>SchemeName</b> <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		487
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		487

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>QuantityAndAvailability</b> <QtyAndAvlbtY>	[1..1]			488
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]	±		488
	<b>AvailabilityIndicator</b> <AvlbtYInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		488
	<b>ValuationPrice</b> <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			488
	<b>AmountPriceType</b> <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		489
	<b>PriceValue</b> <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		489
	<b>FinancialInstrumentQuantity</b> <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		489
	<b>PriceFixingDate</b> <PricFxdDt>	[1..1]	Date		490
	<b>CollateralValue</b> <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	490

#### 23.4.2.1.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account on which information is requested.

*Impacted by:* [C11 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 779 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		779
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	780
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		780

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

### 23.4.2.1.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following **SystemPartyIdentification11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		477
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		477
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		477

#### 23.4.2.1.2.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

#### 23.4.2.1.2.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 23.4.2.1.2.3 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the party responsible for the maintenance of the party reference data.

**ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 23.4.2.1.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			794
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	795
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		795
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		795
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		796
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		796
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			797
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		797
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		797

#### 23.4.2.1.4 SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the securities account owner.

**SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

#### 23.4.2.1.5 SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the securities account on behalf of the account owner.

**SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

---

#### **23.4.2.1.6 CollateralValueReport <CollValRpt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information specific to the report on collateral value positions.

**CollateralValueReport <CollValRpt>** contains one of the following **CollateralValueReportOrError6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..1]			481
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			481
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		481
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		481
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		481
Or}	<b>CollateralValue</b> <CollVal>	[1..1]			481
	<b>DataAccessTime</b> <DataAccsTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		482
	<b>TotalCollateralValuation</b> <TtlCollValtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	482
	<b>SecuritiesAccount</b> <SctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		483
	<b>Securities</b> <Scties>	[0..*]			483
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	484
	<b>Position</b> <Pos>	[0..*]			485
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		486
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]			486
{Or	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]	±		487
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]			487
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		487
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		487
	<b>SchemeName</b> <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		487
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		487
Or}	<b>QuantityAndAvailability</b> <QtyAndAvlbtty>	[1..1]			488
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]	±		488
	<b>AvailabilityIndicator</b> <AvlbttyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		488
	<b>ValuationPrice</b> <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			488
	<b>AmountPriceType</b> <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		489
	<b>PriceValue</b> <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		489
	<b>FinancialInstrumentQuantity</b> <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		489
	<b>PriceFixingDate</b> <PricFxdt>	[1..1]	Date		490
	<b>CollateralValue</b> <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	490



#### 23.4.2.1.6.1 BusinessError <BizErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason the requested business information is not given.

**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			481
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		481
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		481
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		481

##### 23.4.2.1.6.1.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		481
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		481

##### 23.4.2.1.6.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 901](#)

##### 23.4.2.1.6.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 923](#)

##### 23.4.2.1.6.1.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 922](#)

##### 23.4.2.1.6.2 CollateralValue <CollVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Requested information on the value of the position for collateral purposes.

**CollateralValue <CollVal>** contains the following **CollateralValuePosition3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DataAccessTime</b> <DataAccsTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		482
	<b>TotalCollateralValuation</b> <TtlCollValtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	482
	<b>SecuritiesAccount</b> <SctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		483
	<b>Securities</b> <Scties>	[0..*]			483
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	484
	<b>Position</b> <Pos>	[0..*]			485
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		486
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]			486
{Or	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]	±		487
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]			487
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		487
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		487
	<b>SchemeName</b> <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		487
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		487
Or}	<b>QuantityAndAvailability</b> <QtyAndAvlbtly>	[1..1]			488
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]	±		488
	<b>AvailabilityIndicator</b> <AvlbtlyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		488
	<b>ValuationPrice</b> <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			488
	<b>AmountPriceType</b> <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		489
	<b>PriceValue</b> <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		489
	<b>FinancialInstrumentQuantity</b> <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		489
	<b>PriceFixingDate</b> <PricFxdt>	[1..1]	Date		490
	<b>CollateralValue</b> <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	490

#### 23.4.2.1.6.2.1 DataAccessTime <DataAccsTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time when the data was last accessed.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

#### 23.4.2.1.6.2.2 TotalCollateralValuation <TtlCollValtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total value of the collateral valuation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 890

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 23.4.2.1.6.2.3 SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the securities account.

**SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784

#### 23.4.2.1.6.2.4 Securities <Scties>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as known by the account owner, to unambiguously identify the securities on which the collateral value position is requested.

**Securities <Scties>** contains the following **SecurityCharacteristics3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	484
	<b>Position</b> <Pos>	[0..*]			485
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		486
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]			486
{Or	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]	±		487
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]			487
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		487
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		487
	<b>SchemeName</b> <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		487
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		487
Or}	<b>QuantityAndAvailability</b> <QtyAndAvlby>	[1..1]			488
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]	±		488
	<b>AvailabilityIndicator</b> <AvlbyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		488
	<b>ValuationPrice</b> <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			488
	<b>AmountPriceType</b> <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		489
	<b>PriceValue</b> <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		489
	<b>FinancialInstrumentQuantity</b> <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		489
	<b>PriceFixingDate</b> <PricFxdt>	[1..1]	Date		490
	<b>CollateralValue</b> <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	490

**23.4.2.1.6.2.4.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as known by the account owner, to unambiguously identify the security.

*Impacted by:* C7 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C8 "DescriptionUsageRule", C12 "ISINGuideline", C13 "ISINPresenceRule", C14 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**Identification <Id>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		799
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			800
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		800
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		800
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		800

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 23.4.2.1.6.2.4.2 Position <Pos>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the position for the security.

**Position <Pos>** contains the following **SecuritiesPosition1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		486
	<b>Quantity &lt;Qty&gt;</b>	[1..1]			486
{Or	<b>Quantity &lt;Qty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		487
Or	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			487
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		487
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		487
	<b>SchemeName &lt;SchmeNm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		487
	<b>Balance &lt;Bal&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Quantity		487
Or}	<b>QuantityAndAvailability &lt;QtyAndAvlbtly&gt;</b>	[1..1]			488
	<b>Quantity &lt;Qty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		488
	<b>AvailabilityIndicator &lt;AvlbtlyInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Indicator		488

#### 23.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of a position or a balance, such as earmarked or delivered.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 923

#### 23.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the quantity of a position or a balance.

**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following **SubBalanceQuantity2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Quantity &lt;Qty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		487
Or	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			487
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		487
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		487
	<b>SchemeName &lt;SchmeNm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		487
	<b>Balance &lt;Bal&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Quantity		487
Or}	<b>QuantityAndAvailability &lt;QtyAndAvlbtly&gt;</b>	[1..1]			488
	<b>Quantity &lt;Qty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		488
	<b>AvailabilityIndicator &lt;AvlbtlyInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Indicator		488

#### 23.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.1 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 23.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following **GenericIdentification15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		487
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		487
	<b>SchemeName</b> <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		487
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		487

##### 23.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 923

##### 23.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

##### 23.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

##### 23.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.2.4 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the balance.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 920

#### 23.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.3 QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities in the sub-balance and whether the balance is available.

**QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlQty>** contains the following **QuantityAndAvailability1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]	±		488
	<b>AvailabilityIndicator</b> <AvlQtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		488

#### 23.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.3.1 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 23.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.3.2 AvailabilityIndicator <AvlQtyInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the quantity of securities on the sub-balance is available.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 23.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.3 ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the price of the security for valuation purposes.



**ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>** contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmountPriceType</b> <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		489
	<b>PriceValue</b> <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		489
	<b>FinancialInstrumentQuantity</b> <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		489
	<b>PriceFixingDate</b> <PricFxdDt>	[1..1]	Date		490

#### 23.4.2.1.6.2.4.3.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

**AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "YieldedOrValueType1Choice" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Yielded <Yldd>	[1..1]	Indicator		821
Or}	ValueType <ValTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821

#### 23.4.2.1.6.2.4.3.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value given to a price.

**PriceValue <PricVal>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceRateOrAmount3Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		844
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	844

#### 23.4.2.1.6.2.4.3.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 23.4.2.1.6.2.4.3.4 PriceFixingDate <PricFxdDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the actual price for a financial instrument is fixed.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 23.4.2.1.6.2.4.4 CollateralValue <CollVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the security for collateral purposes.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 890

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 23.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Indicates whether an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

**OperationalError <OpriErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			490
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		491
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		491
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		491

##### 23.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		491
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		491

#### 23.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 901

#### 23.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 23.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

### 23.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C15 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

---

## 24 head.002.001.01 BusinessFileHeaderV01

### 24.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The Business File Header contains information about the parties involved in the file exchange, as well as information about the content and its structure.

The Business File headers has four major functions:

- Provides information about the sender of the file.
- Identifies the file exchanged: each file must have a unique File Identifier.
- Describes the type of message(s) exchanged: by default, the type of messages contained in a file will be ISO 20022 message definitions.
- Provides processing information to the receiving party: that would be, for instance, the total number of messages included in the file.

Usage: The Business File Header (head.002) is to be used exclusively in existing implementations, such as the Eurosystem, and will be replaced for general use by the upcoming next version defined as the Business File Envelope (nvlp.002). The Business File Header (head.002) will therefore not be maintained in the future and any new implementation must use the Business File Envelope (nvlp.002).

#### Outline

The BusinessFileHeaderV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 2 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. PayloadDescription

Contains information about the payload.

#### B. Payload

File Payload is used to include the exchanged documents within the file structure.

## 24.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <Xchg>	[1..1]			
	<b>PayloadDescription</b> <PyldDesc>	[1..1]			493
	<b>PayloadData</b> <PyldData>	[1..1]			494
	<b>PayloadIdentifier</b> <PyldIdr>	[1..1]	Text		494
	<b>CreationDateAndTime</b> <CreDtAndTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		494
	<b>PossibleDuplicateFlag</b> <PssblDplctFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		494
	<b>ApplicationSpecifics</b> <ApplSpfcfs>	[0..1]			495
	<b>SystemUser</b> <SysUsr>	[0..1]	Text		495
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		495
	<b>TotalNumberOfDocuments</b> <TtlNbOfDocs>	[1..1]	Quantity		495
	<b>PayloadType</b> <PyldTp>	[1..1]	Text		496
	<b>ManifestData</b> <MnfstData>	[0..*]			496
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	Text		496
	<b>NumberOfDocuments</b> <NbOfDocs>	[1..1]	Quantity		496
	<b>Payload</b> <Pyld>	[0..*]	(External Schema)		496

## 24.3 Constraints

### C1 OnlySignatureElement

The XML Signature namespace ("http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#") allows for different XML elements to be root elements. This means the user has to choose amongst these global elements which one to use as the root element. Only the XML element Signature is allowed.

## 24.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 24.4.1 PayloadDescription <PyldDesc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Contains information about the payload.

**PayloadDescription <PyldDesc>** contains the following **PayloadDescription2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PayloadData</b> <PyldData>	[1..1]			494
	<b>PayloadIdentifier</b> <PyldIdr>	[1..1]	Text		494
	<b>CreationDateAndTime</b> <CreDtAndTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		494
	<b>PossibleDuplicateFlag</b> <PssblDplctFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		494
	<b>ApplicationSpecifics</b> <AppSpfcsc>	[0..1]			495
	<b>SystemUser</b> <SysUsr>	[0..1]	Text		495
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		495
	<b>TotalNumberOfDocuments</b> <TtlNbOfDocs>	[1..1]	Quantity		495
	<b>PayloadType</b> <PyldTp>	[1..1]	Text		496
	<b>ManifestData</b> <MnfstData>	[0..*]			496
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	Text		496
	<b>NumberOfDocuments</b> <NbOfDocs>	[1..1]	Quantity		496

#### 24.4.1.1 PayloadData <PyldData>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* This component is used to identify the instance of the document exchanged.

**PayloadData <PyldData>** contains the following **PayloadData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PayloadIdentifier</b> <PyldIdr>	[1..1]	Text		494
	<b>CreationDateAndTime</b> <CreDtAndTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		494
	<b>PossibleDuplicateFlag</b> <PssblDplctFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		494

##### 24.4.1.1.1 PayloadIdentifier <PyldIdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* String of characters that uniquely identifies the file, which was delivered by the sender.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

##### 24.4.1.1.2 CreationDateAndTime <CreDtAndTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time when the file was created by the sender.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

##### 24.4.1.1.3 PossibleDuplicateFlag <PssblDplctFlg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Flag indicating if the file exchanged between the two business applications is possibly a duplicate. If this indicator is not present within the message, please note that the default value would be "False".

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 24.4.1.2 ApplicationSpecifics <ApplSpfcfs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains business information that is considered as necessary by the service provider.

**ApplicationSpecifics <ApplSpfcfs>** contains the following **ApplicationSpecifics1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemUser</b> <SysUsr>	[0..1]	Text		495
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		495
	<b>TotalNumberOfDocuments</b> <TtlNbOfDocs>	[1..1]	Quantity		495

##### 24.4.1.2.1 SystemUser <SysUsr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A system user is a user account defined in the static data. It represents an individual or an application that interacts with the system administrator (e. g. T2S), triggering the available functions. The set of functions available to each system user stems from the set of privileges for which the system user is grantee. System administrator does not provide any attribute for distinguishing between individuals and applications.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

##### 24.4.1.2.2 Signature <Sgntr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business File.

*Type:* (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

##### 24.4.1.2.3 TotalNumberOfDocuments <TtlNbOfDocs>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Gives the total number of instances (messages) within the file.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 920

### 24.4.1.3 PayloadType <PyldTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type of payload.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 922

### 24.4.1.4 ManifestData <MnfstData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Manifest that describes the related items or attachments.

This block is repeated for each different type of item.

**ManifestData <MnfstData>** contains the following **ManifestData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DocumentType &lt;DocTp&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		496
	<b>NumberOfDocuments &lt;NbOfDocs&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Quantity		496

#### 24.4.1.4.1 DocumentType <DocTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of items contained in the document set. An initial list of values can be found in the ISO20022 message type catalogue such as admi, camt, pacs, sese, semt etc. ISO messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 24.4.1.4.2 NumberOfDocuments <NbOfDocs>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Gives the number of instances (messages) for each declared type.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 920

## 24.4.2 Payload <Pyld>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* File Payload is used to include the exchanged documents within the file structure.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'lax' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022:2013 means: If the item has a uniquely determined declaration available, it must be 'valid' with respect to that definition, that is, 'validate' if you can, don't worry if you can't, i.e. it MAY be validated or not.



---

# **25      reda.014.001.02 PartyCreationRequestV02**

## **25.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope:

The PartyCreationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the creation of party reference data for a new party in the executing system.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the creation of a new party with corresponding details.

Processing and confirmation of the party creation request are provided via a party status advice.

Outline

The PartyCreationRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. Party

Specifies the details of the party to be created in the system.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 25.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyCreReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		499
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]			499
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]			501
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		501
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		501
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		501
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[0..*]	±		501
	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		502
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		503
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsGdt>	[0..1]	Date		503
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			503
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		504
	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[0..*]			504
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	504
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		504
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			505
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		505
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		505
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]			505
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		505
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		505
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		506
	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		506
	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[0..1]			506
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		506
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		507
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			507

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		507
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		507
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		507
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	507

## 25.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 25.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 25.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		810

### 25.4.2 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details of the party to be created in the system.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following **SystemParty7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]			501
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		501
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		501
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		501
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[0..*]	±		501
	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		502
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		503
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsGdt>	[0..1]	Date		503
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			503
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		504
	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[0..*]			504
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	504
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		504
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			505
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		505
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		505
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]			505
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		505
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		505
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		506
	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		506
	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[0..1]			506
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		506
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		507
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			507
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		507
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		507
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		507

### 25.4.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the party within the system.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following **SystemPartyIdentification9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		501
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification &lt;RspnsblPtyId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		501
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		501

#### 25.4.2.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the party.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136" on page 827](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 25.4.2.1.2 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the responsible party.

**ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136" on page 827](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 25.4.2.1.3 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Starting date from which the identification is valid.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 917](#)

### 25.4.2.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			838
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		839
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		839
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		840
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		840
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		840
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		840
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		840
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		840
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		840
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		840
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		841
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		841
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	841
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		841
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		842

### 25.4.2.3 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the options on how to contact the party.

**ContactDetails <CtctDtls>** contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		829
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		829
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		830
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		830
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		830
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		830
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		830
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		830
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		830
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		830
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		831
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			831
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		831
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		831
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		832
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		832

#### 25.4.2.4 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the opening date of the party.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 25.4.2.5 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the closing date of the party.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 25.4.2.6 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type classification of the party.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		504

#### 25.4.2.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a coded format.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 902

#### 25.4.2.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 25.4.2.7 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique technical address to unambiguously identify a party for receiving messages from the executing system.

**TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>** contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	504
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		504

##### 25.4.2.7.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 918

##### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

##### 25.4.2.7.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.



*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 922

#### 25.4.2.8 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

**MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>** contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		505
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		505

##### 25.4.2.8.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

##### 25.4.2.8.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

#### 25.4.2.9 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Name <Nm>** contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		505
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		505
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		506

##### 25.4.2.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

##### 25.4.2.9.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

### 25.4.2.9.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 25.4.2.10 ResidenceType <ResTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

*Datatype:* "ResidenceType1Code" on page 915

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

### 25.4.2.11 LockStatus <LckSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

**LockStatus <LckSts>** contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		506
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		507

#### 25.4.2.11.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 25.4.2.11.2 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lock status of the party.

*Datatype:* "LockStatus1Code" on page 906

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

### 25.4.2.11.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 25.4.2.12 Restriction <Rstrctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

**Restriction <Rstrctn>** contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		507
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		507
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		507

#### 25.4.2.12.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

#### 25.4.2.12.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

#### 25.4.2.12.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a restriction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

## 25.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

---

# 26      **reda.015.001.01**

## **PartyQueryV01**

### **26.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope:

The PartyQuery message is sent by a central securities depository, a national central bank, a central securities depository participant, a central counter party, a payment bank, a trading party or a stock exchange to the executing party to query for the party reference data of a party defined in the system.

Outline

The PartyQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the query message.

B. SearchCriteria

Defines the criteria to be used to query the party reference data by the executing system.

C. ReturnCriteria

Defines the expected party reference data to be returned.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 26.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyQry>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		512
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..1]			512
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]			514
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		514
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		514
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		514
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		515
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		515
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]			515
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		515
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		515
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		515
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		516
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		516
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			516
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		516
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		516
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		516
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[0..1]	±		517
	<b>RestrictionIdentification</b> <RstrctnId>	[0..1]	Text		517
	<b>RestrictionIssueDate</b> <RstrctnIsseDt>	[0..1]			517
{Or	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			518
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		518
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		518
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		519
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		519
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		519
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			519
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		519

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		519
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		520
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		520
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		520
	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		520
	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[0..1]			520
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		521
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		521
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		521
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			521
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		522
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsGdt>	[0..1]	Indicator		522
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Indicator		522
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		523
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		523
	<b>RestrictionIdentification</b> <RstrctnId>	[0..1]	Indicator		523
	<b>RestrictedOnDate</b> <RstrctdOnDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		523
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Indicator		523
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Indicator		524
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[0..1]	Indicator		524
	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[0..1]	Indicator		524
	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	Indicator		524
	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		524
	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[0..1]	Indicator		525
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..1]	Indicator		525
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	525

## 26.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 26.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 26.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the query message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader2](#)" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		817
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		817
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			817
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		818
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		818

### 26.4.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria to be used to query the party reference data by the executing system.



**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **PartyDataSearchCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]			514
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		514
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		514
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		514
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		515
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		515
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsGdt>	[0..1]			515
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		515
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		515
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		515
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		516
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		516
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			516
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		516
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		516
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyld>	[0..1]	±		516
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <Ptyld>	[0..1]	±		517
	<b>RestrictionIdentification</b> <Rstrctnld>	[0..1]	Text		517
	<b>RestrictionIssueDate</b> <RstrctnlssDt>	[0..1]			517
{Or	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			518
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		518
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		518
Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		519
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		519
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		519
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			519
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		519
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		519
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		520
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		520
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		520

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		520
	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[0..1]			520
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		521
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		521
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		521

#### 26.4.2.1 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the opening date of the party.

**OpeningDate** <OpngDt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		514
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		514
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		514
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		515
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		515

##### 26.4.2.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

##### 26.4.2.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

##### 26.4.2.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate** <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		790
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		790

#### 26.4.2.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 26.4.2.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 26.4.2.2 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the closing date of the party.

**ClosingDate <ClsgDt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		515
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		515
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		515
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		516
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		516

##### 26.4.2.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

##### 26.4.2.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

##### 26.4.2.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		790
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		790

#### 26.4.2.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 26.4.2.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 26.4.2.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type classification of the party.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		516
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		516

##### 26.4.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a coded format.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 902

##### 26.4.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 26.4.2.4 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the party responsible for the maintenance of the party reference data.

**ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 26.4.2.5 PartyIdentification <Ptyld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system.

**PartyIdentification <Ptyld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 26.4.2.6 RestrictionIdentification <RstrctnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a restriction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 26.4.2.7 RestrictionIssueDate <RstrctnIsseDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date when the restriction for the party has been issued.

**RestrictionIssueDate <RstrctnlIsseDt>** contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DateTime &lt;DtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]			518
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		518
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		518
Or	<b>FromToDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		519
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		519
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		519
Or}	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			519
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		519
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		519
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		520
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		520
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		520

#### 26.4.2.7.1 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Patterns to search a date time.

**DateTime <DtTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		518
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		518
Or	<b>FromToDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		519
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		519
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		519

##### 26.4.2.7.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

##### 26.4.2.7.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

### 26.4.2.7.1.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>** contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

### 26.4.2.7.1.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

### 26.4.2.7.1.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

### 26.4.2.7.2 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Patterns to search a date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		519
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		519
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		520
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		520
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		520

#### 26.4.2.7.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 26.4.2.7.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 26.4.2.7.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		790
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		790

#### 26.4.2.7.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 26.4.2.7.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

### 26.4.2.8 ResidenceType <ResTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

*Datatype:* "ResidenceType1Code" on page 915

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

#### 26.4.2.9 LockStatus <LckSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

**LockStatus <LckSts>** contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		521
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		521
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		521



#### 26.4.2.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 26.4.2.9.2 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lock status of the party.

*Datatype:* "LockStatus1Code" on page 906

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

#### 26.4.2.9.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 26.4.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the expected party reference data to be returned.

**ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>** contains the following **PartyDataReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		522
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsdDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		522
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Indicator		522
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		523
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		523
	<b>RestrictionIdentification</b> <RstrctnId>	[0..1]	Indicator		523
	<b>RestrictedOnDate</b> <RstrctdOnDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		523
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Indicator		523
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Indicator		524
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[0..1]	Indicator		524
	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[0..1]	Indicator		524
	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	Indicator		524
	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		524
	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[0..1]	Indicator		525
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..1]	Indicator		525

#### 26.4.3.1 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the opening date of the party is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 26.4.3.2 ClosingDate <ClsdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the closing date of the party is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 26.4.3.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the type is requested.

---

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 919](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **26.4.3.4 PartyIdentification <PtyId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 919](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **26.4.3.5 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the responsible party who initially created the party reference data is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 919](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **26.4.3.6 RestrictionIdentification <RstrctnId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the identification of the restriction is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 919](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **26.4.3.7 RestrictedOnDate <RstrctdOnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the date at which a restriction for party has been issued is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 919](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **26.4.3.8 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the name for the party is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 919](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **26.4.3.9 ShortName <ShrtNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the short name for the party is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **26.4.3.10 Address <Adr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the address for the party is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **26.4.3.11 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the technical addresses for the party are requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **26.4.3.12 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the party contact details are requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **26.4.3.13 ResidenceType <ResTp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the residence type is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

### 26.4.3.14 LockStatus <LckSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the lock status is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 919](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

### 26.4.3.15 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the market specific attributes for the party are requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 919](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

## 26.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 818](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

---

# **27      reda.016.001.01 PartyStatusAdviceV01**

## **27.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

### **Scope:**

The PartyStatusAdvice message is sent by the executing party to the instructing party to provide details about the processing of a request on party reference data (create or update).

### **Usage:**

When processing information is negative - a failure occurred in applying the changes the message accordingly also delivers information about the reason why the creation or update could not be processed.

When processing is successfully performed, the message includes the related party identification.

### **Outline**

The PartyStatusAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

**A. MessageHeader**

Common business identification for the message.

**B. PartyStatus**

Status of the party involved in the originating message.

**C. SupplementaryData**

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 27.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyStsAdv<	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			528
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		528
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		528
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		528
	<b>PartyStatus</b> <PtySts>	[1..1]		C3, C4	528
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		529
	<b>StatusReason</b> <StsRsn>	[0..*]			529
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			530
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		530
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		530
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		530
	<b>SystemPartyIdentification</b> <SysPtyId>	[0..1]	±		530
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	531

## 27.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 PartyPresenceRule

If Status equals 'Completed' then RelatedPartyIdentification must be present and ResponsiblePartyIdentification must be present.

### C4 StatusReasonRule

If Status equals 'Rejected' then StatusReason must be present.

### C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 27.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 27.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		528
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		528
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		528

#### 27.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 27.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

#### 27.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original instruction.

**OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		816
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		816
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		816

### 27.4.2 PartyStatus <PtySts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status of the party involved in the originating message.



Impacted by: C3 "PartyPresenceRule", C4 "StatusReasonRule"

**PartyStatus** <PtySts> contains the following **PartyStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		529
	<b>StatusReason</b> <StsRsn>	[0..*]			529
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			530
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		530
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		530
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		530
	<b>SystemPartyIdentification</b> <SysPtyId>	[0..1]	±		530

#### Constraints

- **PartyPresenceRule**

If Status equals 'Completed' then RelatedPartyIdentification must be present and ResponsiblePartyIdentification must be present.

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Status equals 'Rejected' then StatusReason must be present.

#### 27.4.2.1 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status of the party maintenance instruction.

*Datatype:* "Status6Code" on page 916

CodeName	Name	Definition
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected.
COMP	Completed	Processing has been completed.
QUED	Queued	Instruction is queued.

#### 27.4.2.2 StatusReason <StsRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the status of an object.

**StatusReason <StsRsn>** contains the following **StatusReasonInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[1..1]			530
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		530
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		530
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		530

#### 27.4.2.2.1 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the status report.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		530
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		530

##### 27.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 901

##### 27.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 27.4.2.2.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

#### 27.4.2.3 SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifications of a party defined within a system.

**SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

## 27.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

---

# 28      **reda.017.001.02**

## **PartyReportV02**

### **28.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope:

The PartyReport message is sent by the executing party to a central securities depository, a national central bank, a central securities depository participant, a central counter party, a payment bank, a trading party or a stock exchange to provide detailed information on the requested party reference data of the party defined in the system.

Outline

The PartyReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the report message.

B. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 28.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyRpt>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		535
	<b>ReportOrError</b> <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			535
{Or	<b>PartyReport</b> <PtyRpt>	[1..*]			537
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		539
	<b>PartyOrError</b> <PtyOrErr>	[1..1]			539
{Or	<b>SystemParty</b> <SysPty>	[1..1]			541
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[0..1]			543
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		543
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		543
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		543
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[0..1]	±		543
	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		544
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		545
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		545
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			545
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		546
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		546
	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[0..*]			546
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	546
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		546
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpcfcAttr>	[0..*]			547
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		547
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		547
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]			547
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		547
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		547
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		548
	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[0..1]			548

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		548
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		548
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		548
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			549
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		549
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		549
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		549
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			549
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			549
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		550
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		550
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		550
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OpriErr>	[1..*]			550
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			551
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		551
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		551
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		551
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	551

## 28.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 28.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 28.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the report message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader3](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		812
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			812
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		812
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		813
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		813
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		814

### 28.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

**ReportOrError <RptOrErr>** contains one of the following **PartyOrOperationalError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>PartyReport</b> <PtyRpt>	[1..*]			537
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		539
	<b>PartyOrError</b> <PtyOrErr>	[1..1]			539
{Or	<b>SystemParty</b> <SysPty>	[1..1]			541
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[0..1]			543
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		543
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		543
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		543
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[0..1]	±		543
	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		544
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		545
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		545
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			545
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		546
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		546
	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[0..*]			546
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	546
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		546
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpcfcAttr>	[0..*]			547
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		547
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		547
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]			547
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		547
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		547
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		548
	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[0..1]			548
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		548
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		548
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		548
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			549



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		549
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		549
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		549
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			549
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			549
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		550
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		550
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		550
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OpriErr>	[1..*]			550
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			551
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		551
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		551
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		551

#### 28.4.2.1 PartyReport <PtyRpt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Report information about party reference data.

**PartyReport <PtyRpt>** contains the following **PartyReport4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		539
	<b>PartyOrError</b> <PtyOrErr>	[1..1]			539
{Or	<b>SystemParty</b> <SysPty>	[1..1]			541
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[0..1]			543
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		543
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		543
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		543
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[0..1]	±		543
	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		544
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		545
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		545
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			545
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		546
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		546
	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[0..*]			546
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	546
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		546
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpcfcAttr>	[0..*]			547
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		547
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		547
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]			547
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		547
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		547
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		548
	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[0..1]			548
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		548
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		548
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		548
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			549
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		549

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		549
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		549
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			549
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			549
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		550
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		550
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		550

#### 28.4.2.1.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

#### 28.4.2.1.2 PartyOrError <PtyOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the returned party reference data or error information.

**PartyOrError <PtyOrErr>** contains one of the following **PartyOrBusinessError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SystemParty</b> <SysPty>	[1..1]			541
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[0..1]			543
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		543
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		543
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		543
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[0..1]	±		543
	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		544
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		545
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		545
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			545
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		546
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		546
	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[0..*]			546
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	546
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		546
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			547
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		547
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		547
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]			547
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		547
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		547
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		548
	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[0..1]			548
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		548
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		548
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		548
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			549
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		549
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		549
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		549

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			549
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			549
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		550
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		550
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		550

#### 28.4.2.1.2.1 SystemParty <SysPty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifications of a party defined within a system.

**SystemParty <SysPty> contains the following SystemParty6 elements**

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[0..1]			543
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		543
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		543
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		543
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[0..1]	±		543
	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		544
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		545
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		545
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			545
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		546
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		546
	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[0..*]			546
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	546
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		546
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			547
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		547
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		547
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]			547
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		547
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		547
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		547
	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		548
	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[0..1]			548
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		548
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		548
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		548
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			549
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		549
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		549
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		549

#### 28.4.2.1.2.1.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the party within the system.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following **SystemPartyIdentification9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		543
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification &lt;RspnsblPtyId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		543
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		543

##### 28.4.2.1.2.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the party.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

##### 28.4.2.1.2.1.1.2 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the responsible party.

**ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

##### 28.4.2.1.2.1.1.3 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Starting date from which the identification is valid.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 917

##### 28.4.2.1.2.1.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			838
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		839
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		839
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		840
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		840
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		840
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		840
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		840
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		840
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		840
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		840
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		841
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		841
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	841
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		841
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		842

#### 28.4.2.1.2.1.3 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the options on how to contact the party.



**ContactDetails <CtctDtls>** contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		829
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		829
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		830
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		830
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		830
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		830
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		830
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		830
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		830
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		830
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		831
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			831
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		831
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		831
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		832
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		832

#### 28.4.2.1.2.1.4 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the opening date of the party.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 28.4.2.1.2.1.5 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the closing date of the party.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 28.4.2.1.2.1.6 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type classification of the party.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		546
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		546

#### 28.4.2.1.2.1.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a coded format.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 902

#### 28.4.2.1.2.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 28.4.2.1.2.1.7 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique technical address to unambiguously identify a party for receiving messages from the executing system.

**TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>** contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	546
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		546

#### 28.4.2.1.2.1.7.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 918

#### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 28.4.2.1.2.1.7.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 922

#### 28.4.2.1.2.1.8 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

**MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>** contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		547
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		547

##### 28.4.2.1.2.1.8.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

##### 28.4.2.1.2.1.8.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

##### 28.4.2.1.2.1.9 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Name <Nm>** contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		547
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		547
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		547

##### 28.4.2.1.2.1.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

##### 28.4.2.1.2.1.9.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

##### 28.4.2.1.2.1.9.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 28.4.2.1.2.1.10 ResidenceType <ResTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

*Datatype:* "ResidenceType1Code" on page 915

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

#### 28.4.2.1.2.1.11 LockStatus <LckSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

**LockStatus <LckSts>** contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		548
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		548
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		548

##### 28.4.2.1.2.1.11.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

##### 28.4.2.1.2.1.11.2 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lock status of the party.

*Datatype:* "LockStatus1Code" on page 906

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

##### 28.4.2.1.2.1.11.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 28.4.2.1.2.1.12 Restriction <Rstrctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

**Restriction <Rstrctn>** contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		549
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		549
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		549

##### 28.4.2.1.2.1.12.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

##### 28.4.2.1.2.1.12.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

##### 28.4.2.1.2.1.12.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a restriction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

##### 28.4.2.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Business error resulting from a rejection.

**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			549
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		550
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		550
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		550

##### 28.4.2.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		550
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		550

#### 28.4.2.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ErrorHandling1Code" on page 897

CodeName	Name	Definition
X020	DataNotYetAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested are not yet available.
X030	MessageSizeLimitExceeded	Specifies the error code when the data requested generates a message size that exceed the processing capacity.
X050	DataNotAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested have not been found.

#### 28.4.2.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 28.4.2.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

### 28.4.2.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Operational error resulting from a rejection.

**OperationalError <OprlErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			551
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		551
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		551
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		551

#### 28.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		551
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		551

##### 28.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 901

##### 28.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

##### 28.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

### 28.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

---

# 29      **reda.018.001.01**

## **SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01**

### **29.1      MessageDefinition Functionality**

The SecuritiesAccountCreationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to instruct the creation of a new securities account with the required account attributes details.

Usage:

Processing and confirmation of the securities account creation request message are provided via a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. SecuritiesAccount

Securities account to be created in the executing party system.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.



## 29.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctCreReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		554
	<b>SecuritiesAccount</b> <SctiesAcct>	[1..1]			554
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		555
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		555
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			556
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		556
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		556
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[1..1]	Date		557
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		557
	<b>HoldIndicator</b> <HldInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		557
	<b>NegativePosition</b> <NegPos>	[1..1]	Indicator		557
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			557
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		558
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		558
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			558
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		558
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		558
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		558
	<b>EndInvestorFlag</b> <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		559
	<b>PricingScheme</b> <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		559
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	559

## 29.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C3 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 29.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

## 29.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		810

## 29.4.2 SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Securities account to be created in the executing party system.

**SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>** contains the following **SystemSecuritiesAccount7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		555
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		555
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			556
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		556
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		556
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[1..1]	Date		557
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		557
	<b>HoldIndicator</b> <HldInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		557
	<b>NegativePosition</b> <NegPos>	[1..1]	Indicator		557
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			557
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		558
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		558
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			558
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		558
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		558
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		558
	<b>EndInvestorFlag</b> <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		559
	<b>PricingScheme</b> <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		559

#### 29.4.2.1 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

#### 29.4.2.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 29.4.2.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the securities account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		556
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		556

#### 29.4.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System securities account type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Code" on page 916

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSDP	CSDParticipantAccount	Account owned by a CSD Participant .
CSDM	CSDMirrorAccount	Account operated by CSD for mirroring positions .
ICSA	InterCSDAccount	Account operated by CSD for settlement of securities legs for instructions involving internal CSD s.
TOFF	TechnicalOffsetAccount	Account operated by CSDs in a direct holding market context.
CSDO	CSDOmnibusAccount	Account operated by CSD in cross-CSD settlement context.
ISSA	IssuanceAccount	Account reflecting the holdings of the participants of the issuer CSD for a given financial instrument.

#### 29.4.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System securities account type, in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 29.4.2.4 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal opening date of the securities account.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 917

#### 29.4.2.5 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal closing date of the securities account.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 917

#### 29.4.2.6 HoldIndicator <HldInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the securities account is on hold or not.

Usage:

- Meaning when true: account is in hold status.
- Meaning when false: account is in release status.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 29.4.2.7 NegativePosition <NegPos>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the securities account can hold a negative position in a security or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 29.4.2.8 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional attributes defined by a central security depositary for a party.

**MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>** contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		558
	<b>Value &lt;Val&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		558

#### 29.4.2.8.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 29.4.2.8.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

#### 29.4.2.9 Restriction <Rstrctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Defines the specific processing characteristics for a securities account to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

**Restriction <Rstrctn>** contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		558
	<b>ValidTo &lt;VldTo&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		558
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		558

##### 29.4.2.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

##### 29.4.2.9.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

##### 29.4.2.9.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a restriction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 29.4.2.10 EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies information to identify securities accounts where allocation instructions are posted.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 921

### 29.4.2.11 PricingScheme <PricgSchme>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines how the price is applied to the securities account.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 921

## 29.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

---

## **30      reda.019.001.01          SecuritiesAccountQueryV01**

### **30.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

The SecuritiesAccountQuery message sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request the details related to the securities account.

#### Outline

The SecuritiesAccountQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the query message.

B. SearchCriteria

Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities account reference data by the executing system.

C. ReturnCriteria

Defines the expected securities account reference data to be returned.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.



## 30.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;SctiesAcctQry&gt;</i>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		562
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..1]			563
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		564
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		565
	<b>PartyType</b> <PtyTp>	[0..1]			565
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		565
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		565
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]			565
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		566
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		566
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		566
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		566
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		566
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]			566
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		567
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		567
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		567
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		567
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		567
	<b>AccountType</b> <AcctTp>	[0..1]			568
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		568
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		568
	<b>EndInvestorFlag</b> <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		569
	<b>PricingScheme</b> <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		569
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			569
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	Indicator		569
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		569
	<b>PartyType</b> <PtyTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		570

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	Indicator		570
	<b>AccountType</b> <AcctTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		570
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		570
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsGdt>	[0..1]	Indicator		570
	<b>EndInvestorFlag</b> <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		571
	<b>PricingScheme</b> <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Indicator		571
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	571

## 30.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 30.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 30.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the query message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader2" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		817
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		817
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			817
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		818
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		818

## 30.4.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities account reference data by the executing system.

**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **SecuritiesAccountSearchCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		564
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		565
	<b>PartyType</b> <PtyTp>	[0..1]			565
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		565
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		565
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]			565
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		566
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		566
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		566
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		566
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		566
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]			566
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		567
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		567
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		567
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		567
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		567
	<b>AccountType</b> <AcctTp>	[0..1]			568
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		568
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		568
	<b>EndInvestorFlag</b> <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		569
	<b>PricingScheme</b> <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		569

### 30.4.2.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 30.4.2.2 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that services the account.

**AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

### 30.4.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

### 30.4.2.4 PartyType <PtyTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the party for which securities account data have been queried.

**PartyType <PtyTp>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		565
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		565

#### 30.4.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a coded format.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 902

#### 30.4.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 30.4.2.5 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal opening date for the securities account.

**OpeningDate <OpngDt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		566
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		566
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		566
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		566
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		566

#### 30.4.2.5.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 30.4.2.5.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 30.4.2.5.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		790
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		790

#### 30.4.2.5.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 30.4.2.5.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 30.4.2.6 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal closing date for the securities account.

**ClosingDate <ClsgDt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		567
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		567
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		567
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		567
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		567

#### 30.4.2.6.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 30.4.2.6.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 30.4.2.6.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		790
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		790

#### 30.4.2.6.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 30.4.2.6.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

### 30.4.2.7 AccountType <AcctTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of securities account.

**AccountType <AcctTp>** contains one of the following **SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		568
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		568

#### 30.4.2.7.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System securities account type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Code" on page 916

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSDP	CSDParticipantAccount	Account owned by a CSD Participant .
CSDM	CSDMirrorAccount	Account operated by CSD for mirroring positions .
ICSA	InterCSDAccount	Account operated by CSD for settlement of securities legs for instructions involving internal CSD s.
TOFF	TechnicalOffsetAccount	Account operated by CSDs in a direct holding market context.
CSDO	CSDOmnibusAccount	Account operated by CSD in cross-CSD settlement context.
ISSA	IssuanceAccount	Account reflecting the holdings of the participants of the issuer CSD for a given financial instrument.

#### 30.4.2.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System securities account type, in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805



### 30.4.2.8 EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies information to identify securities accounts where allocation instructions are posted.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 921

### 30.4.2.9 PricingScheme <PricgSchme>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines how the price is applied to the securities account.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 921

## 30.4.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the expected securities account reference data to be returned.

**ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>** contains the following **SecuritiesAccountReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	Indicator		569
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		569
	<b>PartyType</b> <PtyTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		570
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	Indicator		570
	<b>AccountType</b> <AcctTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		570
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		570
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		570
	<b>EndInvestorFlag</b> <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		571
	<b>PricingScheme</b> <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Indicator		571

#### 30.4.3.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the identification of the account is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 30.4.3.2 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the identification of the party owning the account is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

### 30.4.3.3 PartyType <PtyTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the type of the party owning the account is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

### 30.4.3.4 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the account servicer is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

### 30.4.3.5 AccountType <AcctTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the account type is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

### 30.4.3.6 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the opening date for the account is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

### 30.4.3.7 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the closing date for the account is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

### 30.4.3.8 EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies information to identify securities accounts where allocation instructions are posted.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator"](#) on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

### 30.4.3.9 PricingScheme <PricgSchme>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines how the price is applied to the securities account.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator"](#) on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

## 30.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# **31      reda.020.001.01**

## **SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01**

### **31.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

The SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message is send by the the executing party to an instructing party to provide the status of the execution of an creation, modification or deletion of securities account reference data.

#### Usage:

When processing information is negative - a failure occurred in applying the changes the message accordingly also delivers information about the reason why the creation or update could not be processed.

When the processing is succesfully performed, the message includes the related securities account identification.

#### Outline

The SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. SecuritiesAccountStatus

Status of the securities account involved in the originating message.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 31.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;SctiesAcctStsAdv&gt;</i>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			573
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		574
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		574
	<b>SecuritiesAccountStatus</b> <SctiesAcctSts>	[1..1]		C1, C2	574
	<b>RelatedSecuritiesAccount</b> <RltdSctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		575
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		575
	<b>StatusReason</b> <StsRsn>	[0..*]			576
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			576
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		576
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		576
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	576

## 31.3 Constraints

### C1 PresenceRule

If Status equals COMP (Completed) then RelatedSecuritiesAccount must be present.

### C2 StatusReasonRule

If Status equals REJT (Rejected) then StatusReason must be present.

### C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 31.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 31.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification &lt;MsgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		574
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		574
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction &lt;OrgnlBizInstr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 31.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 31.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

#### 31.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original instruction.

**OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		816
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		816
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		816

### 31.4.2 SecuritiesAccountStatus <SctiesAcctSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status of the securities account involved in the originating message.

*Impacted by:* C1 "PresenceRule", C2 "StatusReasonRule"

**SecuritiesAccountStatus <SctiesAcctSts>** contains the following **SecuritiesAccountStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RelatedSecuritiesAccount</b> <RltdSctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		575
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		575
	<b>StatusReason</b> <StsRsn>	[0..*]			576
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			576
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		576
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		576

#### Constraints

- **PresenceRule**

If Status equals COMP (Completed) then RelatedSecuritiesAccount must be present.

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Status equals REJT (Rejected) then StatusReason must be present.

### 31.4.2.1 RelatedSecuritiesAccount <RltdSctiesAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the securities account referenced by a request.

**RelatedSecuritiesAccount <RltdSctiesAcct>** contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784

### 31.4.2.2 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status of the securities account maintenance instruction.

*Datatype:* "Status6Code" on page 916

CodeName	Name	Definition
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected.
COMP	Completed	Processing has been completed.
QUED	Queued	Instruction is queued.

### 31.4.2.3 StatusReason <StsRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the status of a securities account maintenance instruction.

**StatusReason <StsRsn>** contains the following **StatusReasonInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[1..1]			576
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		576
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		576

#### 31.4.2.3.1 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the status report.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		576

##### 31.4.2.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 901

##### 31.4.2.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 31.4.2.3.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

### 31.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]



*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

---

## **32      reda.021.001.01 SecuritiesAccountReportV01**

### **32.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

The SecuritiesAccountReport message sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide the details of the securities account details as requested in the query.

#### Outline

The SecuritiesAccountReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the report message.

B. Pagination

Provides details on the page number of the message.

C. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 32.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctRpt>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		580
	<b>Pagination</b> <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		581
	<b>ReportOrError</b> <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			581
{Or	<b>SecuritiesAccountReport</b> <SctiesAcctRpt>	[1..*]			583
	<b>SecuritiesAccountIdentification</b> <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		584
	<b>SecuritiesAccountOrError</b> <SctiesAcctOrErr>	[1..1]			585
{Or	<b>SecuritiesAccount</b> <SctiesAcct>	[1..1]			586
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		587
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsGdt>	[0..1]	Date		587
	<b>HoldIndicator</b> <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		587
	<b>NegativePosition</b> <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			588
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		588
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		589
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		589
	<b>PartyType</b> <PtyTp>	[0..1]			589
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		589
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		590
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpcfcAttr>	[0..*]			590
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		590
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		590
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			590
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		590
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		591
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		591
	<b>EndInvestorFlag</b> <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		591
	<b>PricingScheme</b> <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		591
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			591
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			591

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		592
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		592
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		592
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OpriErr>	[1..*]			592
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			592
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		592
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		593
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		593
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	593

## 32.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 32.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 32.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the report message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader3" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		812
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			812
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		812
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		813
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		813
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		814

### 32.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the page number of the message.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 808 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		808
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		809

### 32.4.3 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

**ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following SecuritiesAccountOrOperationalError3Choice elements**

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesAccountReport</b> <SctiesAcctRpt>	[1..*]			583
	<b>SecuritiesAccountIdentification</b> <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		584
	<b>SecuritiesAccountOrError</b> <SctiesAcctOrErr>	[1..1]			585
{Or	<b>SecuritiesAccount</b> <SctiesAcct>	[1..1]			586
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		587
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		587
	<b>HoldIndicator</b> <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		587
	<b>NegativePosition</b> <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			588
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		588
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		589
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		589
	<b>PartyType</b> <PtyTp>	[0..1]			589
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		589
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		590
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			590
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		590
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		590
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			590
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		590
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		591
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		591
	<b>EndInvestorFlag</b> <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		591
	<b>PricingScheme</b> <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		591
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			591
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			591
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		592
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		592
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		592
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			592

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			592
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		592
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		593
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		593

### 32.4.3.1 SecuritiesAccountReport <SctiesAcctRpt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Report information about securities account reference data.

**SecuritiesAccountReport <SctiesAcctRpt>** contains the following **SecuritiesAccountReport3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecuritiesAccountIdentification</b> <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		584
	<b>SecuritiesAccountOrError</b> <SctiesAcctOrErr>	[1..1]			585
{Or	<b>SecuritiesAccount</b> <SctiesAcct>	[1..1]			586
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		587
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		587
	<b>HoldIndicator</b> <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		587
	<b>NegativePosition</b> <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			588
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		588
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		589
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		589
	<b>PartyType</b> <PtyTp>	[0..1]			589
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		589
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		590
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpcfcAttr>	[0..*]			590
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		590
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		590
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			590
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		590
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		591
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		591
	<b>EndInvestorFlag</b> <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		591
	<b>PricingScheme</b> <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		591
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			591
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			591
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		592
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		592
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		592

### 32.4.3.1.1 SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>

Presence: [1..1]



*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the system security account.

**SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>** contains the following elements (see  
"SecuritiesAccount19" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784

### 32.4.3.1.2 SecuritiesAccountOrError <SctiesAcctOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the returned securities account reference data or error information.

**SecuritiesAccountOrError** <SctiesAcctOrErr> contains one of the following **SecuritiesAccountOrBusinessError3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesAccount</b> <SctiesAcct>	[1..1]			586
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		587
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsdDt>	[0..1]	Date		587
	<b>HoldIndicator</b> <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		587
	<b>NegativePosition</b> <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			588
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		588
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		589
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		589
	<b>PartyType</b> <PtyTp>	[0..1]			589
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		589
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		590
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			590
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		590
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		590
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			590
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		590
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		591
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		591
	<b>EndInvestorFlag</b> <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		591
	<b>PricingScheme</b> <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		591
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			591
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			591
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		592
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		592
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		592

#### 32.4.3.1.2.1 SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the data requested for the securities account.

**SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>** contains the following **SystemSecuritiesAccount6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		587
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		587
	<b>HoldIndicator</b> <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		587
	<b>NegativePosition</b> <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			588
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		588
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		589
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		589
	<b>PartyType</b> <PtyTp>	[0..1]			589
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		589
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		590
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			590
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		590
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		590
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			590
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		590
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		591
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		591
	<b>EndInvestorFlag</b> <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		591
	<b>PricingScheme</b> <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		591

#### 32.4.3.1.2.1.1 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal opening date of the securities account.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 32.4.3.1.2.1.2 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal closing date of the securities account.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 32.4.3.1.2.1.3 HoldIndicator <HldInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the securities account is on hold or not.

Usage:

- Meaning when true: account is in hold status.
- Meaning when false: account is in release status.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 32.4.3.1.2.1.4 NegativePosition <NegPos>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the securities account can hold a negative position in a security or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 32.4.3.1.2.1.5 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the securities account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		588
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		589

#### 32.4.3.1.2.1.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System securities account type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Code" on page 916

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSDP	CSDParticipantAccount	Account owned by a CSD Participant .
CSDM	CSDMirrorAccount	Account operated by CSD for mirroring positions .
ICSA	InterCSDAccount	Account operated by CSD for settlement of securities legs for instructions involving internal CSD s.
TOFF	TechnicalOffsetAccount	Account operated by CSDs in a direct holding market context.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSDO	CSDOmnibusAccount	Account operated by CSD in cross-CSD settlement context.
ISSA	IssuanceAccount	Account reflecting the holdings of the participants of the issuer CSD for a given financial instrument.

#### 32.4.3.1.2.1.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System securities account type, in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 32.4.3.1.2.1.6 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

#### 32.4.3.1.2.1.7 PartyType <PtyTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of party owning the account.

**PartyType <PtyTp>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		589
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		590

#### 32.4.3.1.2.1.7.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a coded format.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalSystemPartyType1Code](#)" on page 902

### 32.4.3.1.2.1.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 32.4.3.1.2.1.8 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a securities account.

**MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>** contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		590
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		590

#### 32.4.3.1.2.1.8.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 32.4.3.1.2.1.8.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

### 32.4.3.1.2.1.9 Restriction <Rstrctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Defines the specific processing characteristics for a securities account to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

**Restriction <Rstrctn>** contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		590
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		591
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		591

#### 32.4.3.1.2.1.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

### 32.4.3.1.2.1.9.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

### 32.4.3.1.2.1.9.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a restriction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 32.4.3.1.2.1.10 EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies information to identify securities accounts where allocation instructions are posted.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 921

### 32.4.3.1.2.1.11 PricingScheme <PricgSchme>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines how the price is applied to the securities account.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 921

### 32.4.3.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Business error resulting from a rejection.

**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			591
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		592
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		592
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		592

### 32.4.3.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		592
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		592

### 32.4.3.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 901

### 32.4.3.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 32.4.3.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

## 32.4.3.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Operational error resulting from a rejection.

**OperationalError <OprlErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			592
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		592
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		593
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		593

### 32.4.3.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		592
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		593

### 32.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 901



### 32.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 32.4.3.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

## 32.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

---

# **33      reda.022.001.02**

## **PartyModificationRequestV02**

### **33.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope:

The PartyModificationRequest message is sent by the instructing party to the executing party to request for an update of the party reference data of a party defined in the executing system.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the update of an existing party by amending its existing details or by providing additional details.

Processing and confirmation of the party modification request message are provided via a party status advice.

Outline

The PartyModificationRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. SystemPartyIdentification

Unique identification, as assigned by the executing system, to unambiguously identify the party to be modified.

C. Modification

Identifies the list of requested modifications to be executed by the system.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 33.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <PtyModReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		596
	<b>SystemPartyIdentification</b> <SysPtyId>	[1..1]	±		596
	<b>Modification</b> <Mod>	[1..*]			597
	<b>ScopeIndication</b> <ScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		599
	<b>RequestedModification</b> <ReqdMod>	[1..1]			599
{Or	<b>SystemPartyDate</b> <SysPtyDt>	[1..1]			600
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		601
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		601
Or	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]			601
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		601
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		601
Or	<b>PartyName</b> <PtyNm>	[1..1]			602
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		602
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		602
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		602
Or	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[1..1]	±		602
Or	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]			603
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	603
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		604
Or	<b>PartyAddress</b> <PtyAdr>	[1..1]	±		604
Or	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		605
Or	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[1..1]			606
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		606
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		606
Or	<b>SystemRestriction</b> <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			606
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		607
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		607
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		607

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			607
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		607
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		607
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	607

## 33.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 33.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 33.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		810

### 33.4.2 SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the executing system, to unambiguously identify the party to be modified.

**SystemPartyIdentification** <SysPtyId> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

### 33.4.3 Modification <Mod>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Identifies the list of requested modifications to be executed by the system.

**Modification <Mod> contains the following SystemPartyModification3 elements**

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ScopeIndication</b> <ScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		599
	<b>RequestedModification</b> <ReqdMod>	[1..1]			599
{Or	<b>SystemPartyDate</b> <SysPtyDt>	[1..1]			600
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		601
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		601
Or	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]			601
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		601
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		601
Or	<b>PartyName</b> <PtyNm>	[1..1]			602
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		602
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		602
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		602
Or	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[1..1]	±		602
Or	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]			603
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	603
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		604
Or	<b>PartyAddress</b> <PtyAdr>	[1..1]	±		604
Or	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		605
Or	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[1..1]			606
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		606
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		606
Or	<b>SystemRestriction</b> <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			606
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		607
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		607
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		607
Or}	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			607
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		607
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		607

### 33.4.3.1 ScopeIndication <ScplIndctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of requested modification.

*Datatype:* "DataModification1Code" on page 896

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
UPDT	UpdateDataSetDetails	Update the details of an existing set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

### 33.4.3.2 RequestedModification <ReqdMod>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the set of elements to be modified for the party reference data.

**RequestedModification <ReqdMod>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyModification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SystemPartyDate</b> <SysPtyDt>	[1..1]			600
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		601
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsdDt>	[0..1]	Date		601
Or	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]			601
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		601
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		601
Or	<b>PartyName</b> <PtyNm>	[1..1]			602
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		602
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		602
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		602
Or	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[1..1]	±		602
Or	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]			603
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	603
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		604
Or	<b>PartyAddress</b> <PtyAdr>	[1..1]	±		604
Or	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		605
Or	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[1..1]			606
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		606
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		606
Or	<b>SystemRestriction</b> <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			606
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		607
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		607
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		607
Or}	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			607
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		607
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		607

### 33.4.3.2.1 SystemPartyDate <SysPtyDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the opening and closing dates, as assigned by the system.



**SystemPartyDate <SysPtyDt>** contains the following **SystemParty2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		601
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		601

#### 33.4.3.2.1.1 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the opening date of the party.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 33.4.3.2.1.2 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the closing date of the party.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 33.4.3.2.2 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following **SystemPartyIdentification10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		601
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		601

##### 33.4.3.2.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Starting date from which the identification is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

##### 33.4.3.2.2.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify a system party.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

### 33.4.3.2.3 PartyName <PtyNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**PartyName <PtyNm>** contains the following **PartyName3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		602
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		602
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		602

#### 33.4.3.2.3.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 33.4.3.2.3.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

#### 33.4.3.2.3.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 33.4.3.2.4 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the options on how to contact the party.

**ContactDetails <CtctDtls>** contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		829
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		829
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		830
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		830
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		830
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		830
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		830
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		830
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		830
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		830
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		831
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			831
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		831
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		831
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		832
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		832

### 33.4.3.2.5 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique technical address to unambiguously identify a party for receiving messages from the executing system.

**TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>** contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	603
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		604

#### 33.4.3.2.5.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 918

---

### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 33.4.3.2.5.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 922

#### 33.4.3.2.6 PartyAddress <PtyAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PartyAddress <PtyAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			838
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		839
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		839
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		840
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		840
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		840
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		840
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		840
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		840
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		840
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		840
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		841
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		841
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	841
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		841
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		842

### 33.4.3.2.7 ResidenceType <ResTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

*Datatype:* "ResidenceType1Code" on page 915

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

### 33.4.3.2.8 LockStatus <LckSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

**LockStatus <LckSts>** contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		606
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		606
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		606

#### 33.4.3.2.8.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 33.4.3.2.8.2 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lock status of the party.

*Datatype:* "LockStatus1Code" on page 906

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

#### 33.4.3.2.8.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 33.4.3.2.9 SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

**SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>** contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		607
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		607
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		607

### 33.4.3.2.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

### 33.4.3.2.9.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

### 33.4.3.2.9.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a restriction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 33.4.3.2.10 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

**MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>** contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		607
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		607

#### 33.4.3.2.10.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 33.4.3.2.10.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

## 33.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



---

# 34      **reda.023.001.01**

## **SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01**

### **34.1      MessageDefinition Functionality**

The SecuritiesAccountModificationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to instruct the update of an existing securities account by amending its existing attributes or by providing additional attributes details.

#### Usage:

Processing and confirmation of the securities account creation request message are provided via a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.

#### Outline

The SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. AccountIdentification  
Identification of the securities account to be updated in the executing party system.
- C. Modification  
Further details about the requested modification.
- D. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 34.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctModReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		611
	<b>Modification</b> <Mod>	[1..*]			611
	<b>ScopeIndication</b> <ScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
	<b>RequestedModification</b> <ReqdMod>	[1..1]			612
{Or	<b>SystemSecuritiesAccount</b> <SysSctiesAcct>	[1..1]			613
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		613
	<b>HoldIndicator</b> <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		613
	<b>NegativePosition</b> <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		614
	<b>EndInvestorFlag</b> <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		614
	<b>PricingScheme</b> <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		614
Or	<b>SystemRestriction</b> <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			614
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		614
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		615
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		615
Or}	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			615
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		615
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		615
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	615

## 34.3 Constraints

### C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 34.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 34.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader1" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		810

## 34.4.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the securities account to be updated in the executing party system.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784

## 34.4.3 Modification <Mod>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Further details about the requested modification.

**Modification <Mod>** contains the following **SecuritiesAccountModification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ScopeIndication</b> <ScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
	<b>RequestedModification</b> <ReqdMod>	[1..1]			612
{Or	<b>SystemSecuritiesAccount</b> <SysScetiesAcct>	[1..1]			613
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		613
	<b>HoldIndicator</b> <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		613
	<b>NegativePosition</b> <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		614
	<b>EndInvestorFlag</b> <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		614
	<b>PricingScheme</b> <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		614
Or	<b>SystemRestriction</b> <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			614
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		614
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		615
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		615
Or}	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			615
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		615
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		615

#### 34.4.3.1 ScopeIndication <ScplIndctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of requested modification.

*Datatype:* "DataModification1Code" on page 896

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
UPDT	UpdateDataSetDetails	Update the details of an existing set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

#### 34.4.3.2 RequestedModification <ReqdMod>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies which elements to be modified for the securities account reference data.

**RequestedModification <ReqdMod>** contains one of the following **SecuritiesAccountModification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SystemSecuritiesAccount</b> <SysSctiesAcct>	[1..1]			613
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		613
	<b>HoldIndicator</b> <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		613
	<b>NegativePosition</b> <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		614
	<b>EndInvestorFlag</b> <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		614
	<b>PricingScheme</b> <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		614
Or	<b>SystemRestriction</b> <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			614
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		614
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		615
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		615
Or}	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			615
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		615
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		615

#### 34.4.3.2.1 SystemSecuritiesAccount <SysSctiesAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

**SystemSecuritiesAccount <SysSctiesAcct>** contains the following **SystemSecuritiesAccount5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		613
	<b>HoldIndicator</b> <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		613
	<b>NegativePosition</b> <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		614
	<b>EndInvestorFlag</b> <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		614
	<b>PricingScheme</b> <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		614

##### 34.4.3.2.1.1 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal closing date of the securities account.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

##### 34.4.3.2.1.2 HoldIndicator <HldInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the securities account is on hold or not.

Usage:

- Meaning when true: account is in hold status.
- Meaning when false: account is in release status.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 34.4.3.2.1.3 NegativePosition <NegPos>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the securities account can hold a negative position in a security or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 34.4.3.2.1.4 EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies information to identify securities accounts where allocation instructions are posted.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 921

#### 34.4.3.2.1.5 PricingScheme <PricgSchme>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines how the price is applied to the securities account.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 921

#### 34.4.3.2.2 SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

**SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>** contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		614
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		615
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		615

##### 34.4.3.2.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

#### 34.4.3.2.2.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

#### 34.4.3.2.2.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a restriction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 34.4.3.2.3 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

**MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>** contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		615
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		615

##### 34.4.3.2.3.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

##### 34.4.3.2.3.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

### 34.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



---

# 35      **reda.024.001.01**

## **CollateralValueCreationRequestV01**

### **35.1      MessageDefinition Functionality**

The CollateralValueCreationRequest message is sent by the instructing party to the executing party to request for the creation of a collateral value in the executing system collateral management reference data.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the creation of a new collateral value with corresponding details.

Processing and confirmation of the collateral value creation request message are provided via a collateral management status advice.

Outline

The CollateralValueCreationRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. CollateralValue  
Represents the valuation of securities positions for auto-collateralisation.
- C. PartyIdentification  
Identifies the party for which the eligible security is defined.
- D. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 35.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CollValCreReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		620
	<b>CollateralValue</b> <CollVal>	[1..*]			620
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <SctyId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C9, C10, C11	621
	<b>ValuationDate</b> <ValtnDt>	[1..1]	Date		622
	<b>ValuationCurrency</b> <ValtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	622
	<b>ValuationPrice</b> <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			622
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		622
Or	<b>AmountWithCurrency</b> <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	622
Or}	<b>Coefficient</b> <Coeff>	[1..1]	Quantity		623
	<b>ValuationCloseLinkPrice</b> <ValtnClsLkPric>	[0..1]			623
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		623
Or	<b>AmountWithCurrency</b> <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	623
Or}	<b>Coefficient</b> <Coeff>	[1..1]	Quantity		624
	<b>CleanPrice</b> <CleanPric>	[0..1]	±		624
	<b>AccruedInterest</b> <AcrdlIntrst>	[0..1]	±		624
	<b>Haircut</b> <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		624
	<b>CloseLinkHaircut</b> <ClsLkHrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		625
	<b>PoolFactor</b> <PoolFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		625
	<b>ForeignExchange</b> <FX>	[0..1]	±		625
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]			625
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		625
Or}	<b>CombinedIdentification</b> <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		626
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	626

## 35.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with

the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**C3 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C4 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C5 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C6 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C7 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C8 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C9 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C10 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C11 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C12 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 35.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

## 35.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader1" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		810

## 35.4.2 CollateralValue <CollVal>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Represents the valuation of securities positions for auto-collateralisation.

**CollateralValue <CollVal>** contains the following **CollateralValue5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <SctyId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C9, C10, C11	621
	<b>ValuationDate</b> <ValtnDt>	[1..1]	Date		622
	<b>ValuationCurrency</b> <ValtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	622
	<b>ValuationPrice</b> <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			622
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		622
Or	<b>AmountWithCurrency</b> <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	622
Or}	<b>Coefficient</b> <Coeff>	[1..1]	Quantity		623
	<b>ValuationCloseLinkPrice</b> <ValtnClsLkPric>	[0..1]			623
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		623
Or	<b>AmountWithCurrency</b> <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	623
Or}	<b>Coefficient</b> <Coeff>	[1..1]	Quantity		624
	<b>CleanPrice</b> <CleanPric>	[0..1]	±		624
	<b>AccruedInterest</b> <AcrdlIntrst>	[0..1]	±		624
	<b>Haircut</b> <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		624
	<b>CloseLinkHaircut</b> <ClsLkHrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		625
	<b>PoolFactor</b> <PoolFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		625
	<b>ForeignExchange</b> <FX>	[0..1]	±		625

### 35.4.2.1 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security by an ISIN.

*Impacted by:* C7 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C8 "DescriptionUsageRule", C9 "ISINGuideline", C10 "ISINPresenceRule", C11 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		799
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			800
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		800
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		800
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		800

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
```

/ISIN Must be present  
Or /Description Must be present

### 35.4.2.2 ValuationDate <ValtnDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Valuation date for the price.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

### 35.4.2.3 ValuationCurrency <ValtnCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details of the currency of the valuation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 893

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 35.4.2.4 ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides details of the price provided for the security.

**ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>** contains one of the following **AmountOrCoefficientPrice2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		622
Or	<b>AmountWithCurrency</b> <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	622
Or}	<b>Coefficient</b> <Coeff>	[1..1]	Quantity		623

#### 35.4.2.4.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides details of the price when expressed with an amount and implied currency.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 891

#### 35.4.2.4.2 AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides details of the price when expressed with an amount and explicit currency.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 891

## Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 35.4.2.4.3 Coefficient <Coeff>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides details of the price when expressed with a coefficient.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 920

### 35.4.2.5 ValuationCloseLinkPrice <ValtnClsLkPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Price of the security as of the valuation date in the collateral valuation currency where there is a close link between the credit consumer and the security provided as collateral.

**ValuationCloseLinkPrice <ValtnClsLkPric>** contains one of the following **AmountOrCoefficientPrice2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		623
Or	<b>AmountWithCurrency</b> <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	623
Or}	<b>Coefficient</b> <Coeff>	[1..1]	Quantity		624

#### 35.4.2.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides details of the price when expressed with an amount and implied currency.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 891

#### 35.4.2.5.2 AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides details of the price when expressed with an amount and explicit currency.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 891

## Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 35.4.2.5.3 Coefficient <Coeff>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides details of the price when expressed with a coefficient.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 920

### 35.4.2.6 CleanPrice <CleanPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Price excluding the accrued interest.

**CleanPrice <CleanPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceRateOrAmount6Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		843
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		843
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	843

### 35.4.2.7 AccruedInterest <AcrdIntrst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money or rate accrued interest computed in the case of interest bearing financial instruments.

**AccruedInterest <AcrdIntrst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceRateOrAmount6Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		843
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		843
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	843

### 35.4.2.8 Haircut <Hrcut>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 920

### 35.4.2.9 CloseLinkHaircut <ClsLkHrcut>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage in case of close links.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 920

### 35.4.2.10 PoolFactor <PoolFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage that applies to price of the securities following a redemption.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 920

### 35.4.2.11 ForeignExchange <FX>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

**ForeignExchange <FX>** contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms23" on page 819 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	819
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	820
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		820
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	820

## 35.4.3 PartyIdentification <Ptyld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party for which the eligible security is defined.

**PartyIdentification <Ptyld>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		625
Or}	<b>CombinedIdentification</b> <Cmbndld>	[1..1]	±		626

### 35.4.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the identification of a party.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

### 35.4.3.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

**CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

## 35.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C12 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

---

# 36      **reda.025.001.01**

## **EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequestV01**

### **36.1      MessageDefinition Functionality**

The EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequest message is exchanged between an instructing party and the executing party to request for the creation of an eligible securities in the executing system collateral management reference data.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the creation of a new eligible securities with corresponding details.

Processing and confirmation of the eligible securities creation request message are provided via a collateral management status advice.

Outline

The EligibleSecuritiesCreationRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. EligibleSecurity

Represents securities defined eligible for auto-collateralisation.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 36.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ElgblSctiesCreReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		629
	EligibleSecurity <ElgblScty>	[1..*]			629
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[1..*]	±	C4, C5, C6, C7, C8	629
	CollateralisationCurrency <CollstnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	631
	EligibilitySetProfile <ElgbltySetPrfl>	[0..1]	±		631
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			631
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		631
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		632
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C9	632

## 36.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C5 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C6 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

#### C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

#### C8 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

#### C9 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 36.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 36.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1" on page 809](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		810

### 36.4.2 EligibleSecurity <ElgblScty>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Represents securities defined eligible for auto-collateralisation.

**EligibleSecurity <ElgblScty>** contains the following **EligibleSecurity5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[1..*]	±	C4, C5, C6, C7, C8	629
	CollateralisationCurrency <CollstnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	631
	EligibilitySetProfile <ElgbltySetPrfl>	[0..1]	±		631
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			631
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		631
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		632

#### 36.4.2.1 SecurityIdentification <SctyId>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

**Definition:** Identification of a security by an ISIN.

**Impacted by:** C4 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C5 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C8 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		799
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			800
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		800
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		800
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		800

## Constraints

### • DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

### • DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### • ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### • ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

### • OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

### 36.4.2.2 CollateralisationCurrency <CollstnCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency which may be processed by the system. A system may process transactions in a single currency or in multiple currencies.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 893

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 36.4.2.3 EligibilitySetProfile <ElgbltySetPrfl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the collateral eligibility set profile of the counterparty.

**EligibilitySetProfile <ElgbltySetPrfl>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		805

### 36.4.2.4 PartyIdentification <Ptyld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party for which the eligible security is defined.

**PartyIdentification <Ptyld>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		631
Or}	<b>CombinedIdentification</b> <Cmbndld>	[1..1]	±		632

#### 36.4.2.4.1 OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the identification of a party.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 36.4.2.4.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

**CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

### 36.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C9 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



# **37      reda.026.001.01**

## **EligibleCounterpartCSDCreationRequestV01**

### **37.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

The EligibleCounterpartCSDCreationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the creation of an eligible counterpart CSD in the executing system collateral management reference data.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the creation of a new eligible counterpart CSD with corresponding details.

Processing and confirmation of the eligible counterpart CSD creation request message are provided via a collateral management status advice.

Outline

The EligibleCounterpartCSDCreationRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. EligibleCounterpartCSD

Represents a party to be identified as eligible for the instructing party.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 37.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ElgblCntrptCSDCreReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		635
	<b>EligibleCounterpartCSD</b> <ElgblCntrptCSD>	[1..1]			635
	<b>IssuerIdentification</b> <IssrId>	[1..1]			636
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		636
Or}	<b>CombinedIdentification</b> <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		636
	<b>EligibleCounterpartIdentification</b> <ElgblCntrptId>	[1..1]			636
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		637
Or}	<b>CombinedIdentification</b> <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		637
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	Date		637
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		637
	<b>EligibilityType</b> <ElgbltyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		637
	<b>EligibilityIdentification</b> <ElgbltyId>	[1..1]			638
{Or	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	638
Or	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		638
Or}	<b>IssuerCSDIdentification</b> <IssrCSDId>	[1..1]			639
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		639
Or}	<b>CombinedIdentification</b> <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		639
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	639

## 37.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 37.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 37.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		810

### 37.4.2 EligibleCounterpartCSD <ElgblCntrptCSD>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Represents a party to be identified as eligible for the instructing party.

**EligibleCounterpartCSD <ElgblCntrptCSD>** contains the following **EligibleCounterpart3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuerIdentification <IssrId>	[1..1]			636
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		636
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		636
	EligibleCounterpartIdentification <ElgblCntrptId>	[1..1]			636
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		637
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		637
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	Date		637
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		637
	EligibilityType <ElgbltyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		637
	EligibilityIdentification <ElgbltyId>	[1..1]			638
{Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	638
Or	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		638
Or}	IssuerCSDIdentification <IssrCSDId>	[1..1]			639
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		639
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		639

### 37.4.2.1 IssuerIdentification <IssrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique business identifier code used to identify the party providing the eligible counterpart information.

**IssuerIdentification <IssrId>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification &lt;OrgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		636
Or}	<b>CombinedIdentification &lt;CmbndId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		636

#### 37.4.2.1.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the identification of a party.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 37.4.2.1.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

**CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

### 37.4.2.2 EligibleCounterpartIdentification <ElgblCntrptId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique business identifier code used to identify the central securities depository to be defined as eligible.

**EligibleCounterpartIdentification <ElgblCntrptId>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification &lt;OrgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		637
Or}	<b>CombinedIdentification &lt;CmbndId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		637

#### 37.4.2.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the identification of a party.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 37.4.2.2.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

**CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

#### 37.4.2.3 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date from when the eligible counterpart is valid.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 917

#### 37.4.2.4 ValidTo <VldTo>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date until when the eligible counterpart is valid.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 917

#### 37.4.2.5 EligibilityType <ElgbltyTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

**Definition:** Defines the type of eligibility.

**Datatype:** "EligibilityType1Code" on page 897

CodeName	Name	Definition
SECU	Securities	Eligibility applies at securities level.
ISCS	IssuerCSD	Eligibility applies at the level of issuer CSD.  All of the securities issued by the issuer CSD are eligible.
CTRY	Country	Eligibility applies at country level.  All of the securities issued in that country are eligible.

### 37.4.2.6 EligibilityIdentification <Elgbltyld>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Unique identification of the eligible counterpart party.

**EligibilityIdentification <Elgbltyld>** contains one of the following **EligibilityIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	638
Or	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		638
Or}	<b>IssuerCSDIdentification</b> <IssrCSDId>	[1..1]			639
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		639
Or}	<b>CombinedIdentification</b> <Cmbndld>	[1..1]	±		639

#### 37.4.2.6.1 Country <Ctry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Country code used to identify the issuance country to be defined as eligible.

**Impacted by:** C2 "Country"

**Datatype:** "CountryCode" on page 896

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 37.4.2.6.2 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** ISIN used to identify the security to be defined as eligible.

**Datatype:** "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 918

### 37.4.2.6.3 IssuerCSDIdentification <IssrCSDId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Issuer CSD identification used to identify the securities to be defined as eligible.

**IssuerCSDIdentification <IssrCSDId>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification &lt;OrgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		639
Or}	<b>CombinedIdentification &lt;CmbndId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		639

#### 37.4.2.6.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the identification of a party.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 37.4.2.6.3.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

**CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

### 37.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



---

# **38      reda.027.001.01**

## **CloseLinkCreationRequestV01**

### **38.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

The CloseLinkCreationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the creation of a close link in the executing system collateral management reference data.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the creation of a new close link with corresponding details.

Processing and confirmation of the close link creation request message are provided via a collateral management status advice.

Outline

The CloseLinkCreationRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. CloseLink  
Represents a linkage between issuer/debtor/guarantor and its counterparty.
- C. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 38.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ClsLkCreReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		643
	<b>CloseLink</b> <ClsLk>	[1..1]			643
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <SctyId>	[1..*]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C7	643
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]			644
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		645
Or}	<b>CombinedIdentification</b> <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		645
	<b>CreditProviderIdentification</b> <CdtPrvdrId>	[0..1]			645
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		646
Or}	<b>CombinedIdentification</b> <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		646
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C8	646

## 38.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C5 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### C6 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

#### C7 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

#### C8 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 38.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 38.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		810

### 38.4.2 CloseLink <ClsLk>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Represents a linkage between issuer/debtor/guarantor and its counterparty.

**CloseLink <ClsLk>** contains the following **CloseLink5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <SctyId>	[1..*]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C7	643
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]			644
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		645
Or}	<b>CombinedIdentification</b> <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		645
	<b>CreditProviderIdentification</b> <CdtPrvdrId>	[0..1]			645
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		646
Or}	<b>CombinedIdentification</b> <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		646

#### 38.4.2.1 SecurityIdentification <SctyId>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of a security by an ISIN.

*Impacted by:* C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C5 "ISINGuideline", C6 "ISINPresenceRule", C7 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		799
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			800
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		800
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		800
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		800

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

### 38.4.2.2 PartyIdentification <Ptyld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party for which the close link is defined.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification &lt;OrgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		645
Or}	<b>CombinedIdentification &lt;CmbndId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		645

#### 38.4.2.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the identification of a party.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 38.4.2.2.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

**CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

#### 38.4.2.3 CreditProviderIdentification <CdtPrvdrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the credit provider party for which the close link information is provided.

**CreditProviderIdentification <CdtPrvdrId>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification &lt;OrgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		646
Or}	<b>CombinedIdentification &lt;CmbndId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		646

### 38.4.2.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the identification of a party.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

### 38.4.2.3.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

**CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

## 38.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C8 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

---

# **39      reda.028.001.01**

## **CollateralDataStatusAdviceV01**

### **39.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

The CollateralDataStatusAdvice message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party (the requestor) to provide information of a request on collateral management reference data.

Usage:

It aims at informing about the status of the request.

Outline

The CollateralDataStatusAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. StatusReason  
Specifies the reason for the status report.
- C. StatusReasonAndFinancialInstrument  
Specifies the reason for the status report per financial instrument and eligibility set.
- D. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 39.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CollDataStsAdv>	[1..1]		C6, C7	
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			649
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		650
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		650
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		650
	<b>StatusReason</b> <StsRsn>	[0..1]		C8	650
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		651
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..*]			651
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			651
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		652
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		652
	<b>StatusReasonAndFinancialInstrument</b> <StsRsnAndFinInstrm>	[0..1]		C9	652
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..*]			653
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			654
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		654
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		654
	<b>FinancialInstrument</b> <FinInstrm>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	654
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		655
	<b>EligibilitySetProfile</b> <ElgbltySetPrfl>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	656

## 39.3 Constraints

### C1 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C2 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.



---

**C3 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C4 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C5 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C6 StatusReasonAndFinancialInstrumentPresenceRule**

If Status Reason And Financial Instrument is present then Status Reason cannot be present

On Condition

`/StatusReasonAndFinancialInstrument is present`

Following Must be True

`/StatusReason Must be absent`

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C7 StatusReasonPresenceRule**

If Status Reason is present then Status Reason And Financial Instrument cannot be present

On Condition

`/StatusReason is present`

Following Must be True

`/StatusReasonAndFinancialInstrument Must be absent`

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C8 StatusReasonRule**

If Status equals 'Rejected' then Reason must be present.

**C9 StatusReasonRule**

If Status equals 'Rejected' then Reason must be present.

**C10 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 39.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 39.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification &lt;MsgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		650
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		650
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction &lt;OrgnlBizInstr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		650

#### 39.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 39.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

#### 39.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original instruction.

**OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		816
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		816
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		816

### 39.4.2 StatusReason <StsRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the status report.

*Impacted by:* C8 "StatusReasonRule"

**StatusReason <StsRsn>** contains the following **CollateralStatusReason1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Status &lt;Sts&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		651
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			651
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[1..1]			651
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		652
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		652

#### Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Status equals 'Rejected' then Reason must be present.

### 39.4.2.1 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status of the collateral data maintenance instruction.

*Datatype:* "Status6Code" on page 916

CodeName	Name	Definition
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected.
COMP	Completed	Processing has been completed.
QUED	Queued	Instruction is queued.

### 39.4.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the status of a collateral data maintenance instruction.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **StatusReasonInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[1..1]			651
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		652
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		652

#### 39.4.2.2.1 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the status report.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		652

#### 39.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 901

#### 39.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 39.4.2.2.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details on the status reason.

*Usage:* Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

### 39.4.3 StatusReasonAndFinancialInstrument <StsRsnAndFinInstrm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the status report per financial instrument and eligibility set.

*Impacted by:* C9 "StatusReasonRule"

**StatusReasonAndFinancialInstrument <StsRsnAndFinInstrm>** contains the following **CollateralStatusReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..*]			653
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			654
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		654
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		654
	<b>FinancialInstrument</b> <FinInstrm>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	654
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		655
	<b>EligibilitySetProfile</b> <ElgbltySetPrfl>	[0..1]	±		656

#### Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Status equals 'Rejected' then Reason must be present.

#### 39.4.3.1 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status of the collateral data maintenance instruction.

*Datatype:* "Status10Code" on page 915

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Completed	Processing has been completed.
QUED	Queued	Instruction is queued.
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected.
PART	PartiallyCompleted	Processing has been partially completed.

#### 39.4.3.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the status of a collateral data maintenance instruction.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **StatusReasonInformation13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[1..1]			654
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		654
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		654
	<b>FinancialInstrument &lt;FinInstrm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	654
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		655

#### 39.4.3.2.1 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the status report.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **StatusReason7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		654
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		654

##### 39.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCollateralReferenceDataStatusReason1Code" on page 899

##### 39.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 39.4.3.2.2 FinancialInstrument <FinInstrm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial instrument representing a sum of rights of the investor vis-a-vis the issuer.

*Impacted by:* C1 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C2 "DescriptionUsageRule", C3 "ISINGuideline", C4 "ISINPresenceRule", C5 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrument <FinInstrm>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		799
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			800
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		800
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		800
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		800

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 39.4.3.2.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

### 39.4.3.3 EligibilitySetProfile <ElgbltySetPrfl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the collateral eligibility set profile of the counterparty.

**EligibilitySetProfile <ElgbltySetPrfl>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		805

## 39.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



# 40 reda.031.001.01 PartyDeletionRequestV01

## 40.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope:

The PartyDeletionRequest message is sent by the instructing party to the executing party to request a deletion of a party defined in the executing system.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the deletion of an existing party by providing its identification.

Processing of the party deletion request message is provided via a party status advice.

Outline

The PartyDeletionRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. SystemPartyIdentification

Unique identification, as assigned by the executing system, to unambiguously identify the party to be deleted.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 40.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyDeltnReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		658
	SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>	[1..1]	±		658
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	658

## 40.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 40.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 40.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		810

### 40.4.2 SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the executing system, to unambiguously identify the party to be deleted.

**SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

### 40.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 41 reda.032.001.01 SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01

## 41.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the deletion of a securities account from the securities account reference data defined in the system of the executing party.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the deletion of an existing securities account providing securities account identification.

The result of the deletion is provided through a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. AccountIdentification  
Identification of the securities account to be deleted from the executing party system.
- C. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 41.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ScitiesAcctDeltnReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		661
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		661
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	661

## 41.3 Constraints

### C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 41.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 41.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		810

### 41.4.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the securities account to be deleted from the executing party system.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784

### 41.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

---

## 42      **reda.035.001.01**

# **SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01**

### 42.1    **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The SecuritieAccountActivityReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party containing information about changes on securities account reference data.

Scope and usage:

It aims at informing about the changes occurred during a business date for securities account reference data.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. Pagination

Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

C. SecuritiesAccountActivity

Activity report of changes occurred for a specific securities account defined in the system.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 42.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctActvtyAdv>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		664
	<b>Pagination</b> <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		665
	<b>SecuritiesAccountActivity</b> <SctiesAcctActvty>	[1..1]			665
	<b>SystemDate</b> <SysDt>	[1..1]	Date		665
	<b>Change</b> <Chng>	[0..*]			665
	<b>SecuritiesAccountIdentification</b> <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		666
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		666
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		666
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		666
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		666
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	667

## 42.3 Constraints

### C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 42.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 42.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		810



## 42.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 808 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		808
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		809

## 42.4.3 SecuritiesAccountActivity <SctiesAcctActvty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Activity report of changes occurred for a specific securities account defined in the system.

**SecuritiesAccountActivity <SctiesAcctActvty>** contains the following  
**SecuritiesAccountStatement2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[1..1]	Date		665
	Change <Chng>	[0..*]			665
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		666
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		666
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		666
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		666
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		666

### 42.4.3.1 SystemDate <SysDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date for which the statement is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

### 42.4.3.2 Change <Chng>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the actual change occurred to a securities account.

**Change <Chng>** contains the following **SecuritiesAccountReferenceDataChange2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecuritiesAccountIdentification</b> <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		666
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		666
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		666
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		666
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		666

#### 42.4.3.2.1 SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the securities account for which the changes are listed in the advice.

**SecuritiesAccountIdentification** <SctiesAcctId> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784

#### 42.4.3.2.2 FieldName <FldNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the element, as specified in the short tag name for the field in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 42.4.3.2.3 OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the related field before the change was applied.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

#### 42.4.3.2.4 NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the related field after the change was applied.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

#### 42.4.3.2.5 OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the timestamp of the operation.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

## 42.4.4      **SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 43 reda.036.001.01 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01

## 43.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQuery message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to query for the securities account audit trail recorded in the system.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. SearchCriteria  
Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities account audit trail by the executing system.
- C. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 43.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctAudtTrlQry>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		669
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..1]			669
	<b>SecuritiesAccountIdentification</b> <SctiesAcctId>	[0..1]	±		669
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			670
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		670
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		670
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		670
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		671
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		671
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	671

## 43.3 Constraints

### C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 43.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 43.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		810

### 43.4.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities account audit trail by the executing system.

**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailSearchCriteria3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecuritiesAccountIdentification</b> <SctiesAcctId>	[0..1]	±		669
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			670
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		670
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		670
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		670
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		671
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		671

#### 43.4.2.1 SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the securities account to be queried.

**SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>** contains the following elements (see  
"SecuritiesAccount19" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784

#### 43.4.2.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the period for querying information.

**DatePeriod <DtPrd>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		670
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		670
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		670
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		671
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		671

##### 43.4.2.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

##### 43.4.2.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

##### 43.4.2.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		790
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		790

#### 43.4.2.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 43.4.2.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

### 43.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

---

# **44      reda.037.001.01**

## **SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01**

### **44.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide detailed information on the requested securities account audit trail recorded in the system.

#### Outline

The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. ReportOrError  
Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.
- C. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.



## 44.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctAudtTrlRpt>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			674
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		674
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		674
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		675
	<b>ReportOnError</b> <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			675
{Or	<b>SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport</b> <SctiesAcctAudtTrlRpt>	[1..*]			676
	<b>SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOnError</b> <SctiesAcctAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			677
{Or	<b>AuditTrail</b> <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			678
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		678
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		678
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		679
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		679
	<b>InstructingUser</b> <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		679
	<b>ApprovingUser</b> <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		679
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			679
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			679
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		680
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		680
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			680
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		680
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		680
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		681
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		681
	<b>SecuritiesAccountIdentification</b> <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		681
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			681
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			681

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		682
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		682
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	682

## 44.3 Constraints

### C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 44.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 44.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		674
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		674
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		675

#### 44.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 44.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

### 44.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original instruction.

**OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>** contains the following elements (see  
"OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		816
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		816
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		816

### 44.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

**ReportOrError <RptOrErr>** contains one of the following **SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOrOperationalError3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport</b> <SctiesAcctAudtTrlRpt>	[1..*]			676
	<b>SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOrError</b> <SctiesAcctAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			677
{Or	<b>AuditTrail</b> <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			678
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		678
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		678
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		679
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		679
	<b>InstructingUser</b> <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		679
	<b>ApprovingUser</b> <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		679
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			679
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			679
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		680
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		680
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			680
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		680
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		680
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		681
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		681
	<b>SecuritiesAccountIdentification</b> <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		681
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			681
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			681
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		682
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		682

#### 44.4.2.1 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport <SctiesAcctAudtTrlRpt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Report information about securities account reference data.

**SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport <SctiesAcctAudtTrIRpt>** contains the following  
**SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOrError</b> <SctiesAcctAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			677
{Or	<b>AuditTrail</b> <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			678
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		678
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		678
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		679
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		679
	<b>InstructingUser</b> <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		679
	<b>ApprovingUser</b> <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		679
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			679
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			679
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		680
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		680
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			680
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		680
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		680
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		681
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		681
	<b>SecuritiesAccountIdentification</b> <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		681

#### 44.4.2.1.1 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOrError <SctiesAcctAudtTrlOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the returned securities account reference data or error information.

**SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOrError <SctiesAcctAudtTrlOrErr>** contains one of the following  
**AuditTrailOrBusinessError6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>AuditTrail</b> <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			678
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		678
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		678
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		679
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		679
	<b>InstructingUser</b> <InstgUshr>	[1..1]	Text		679
	<b>ApprovingUser</b> <ApprvgUshr>	[0..1]	Text		679
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			679
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			679
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		680
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		680

#### 44.4.2.1.1.1 AuditTrail <AudtTrl>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Details of the static data audit trail retrieved from the system.

**AuditTrail <AudtTrl>** contains the following **AuditTrail1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		678
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		678
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		679
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		679
	<b>InstructingUser</b> <InstgUshr>	[1..1]	Text		679
	<b>ApprovingUser</b> <ApprvgUshr>	[0..1]	Text		679

##### 44.4.2.1.1.1.1 FieldName <FldNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the field whose value has been changed.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

##### 44.4.2.1.1.1.2 OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the field before the change.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

#### 44.4.2.1.1.1.3 NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the field after the change.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

#### 44.4.2.1.1.1.4 OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Timestamp of the change.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

#### 44.4.2.1.1.1.5 InstructingUser <InstgUsr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* User who instructed the change.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 922

#### 44.4.2.1.1.1.6 ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* User who approved the change instructed by the instructing user.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 922

#### 44.4.2.1.1.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Business error resulting from a rejection.

**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			679
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		680
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		680

##### 44.4.2.1.1.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		680

#### 44.4.2.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 901

#### 44.4.2.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 44.4.2.1.1.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

#### 44.4.2.1.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period in dates for which the audit trail is provided.

**DatePeriod <DtPrd>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		680
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		680
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		681
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		681

##### 44.4.2.1.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

##### 44.4.2.1.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

##### 44.4.2.1.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.



**FromDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		790
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		790

#### 44.4.2.1.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 44.4.2.1.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 44.4.2.1.3 SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the securities account for which the audit trail is provided.

**SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>** contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784

#### 44.4.2.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details about an operational error.

**OperationalError <OprlErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			681
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		682
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		682

#### 44.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		682

#### 44.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 901](#)

#### 44.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 923](#)

#### 44.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 922](#)

### 44.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 818](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

---

# **45      reda.041.001.02 PartyActivityAdviceV02**

## **45.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

The PartyActivityReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party containing information about changes on party reference data.

Scope and usage:

It aims at informing about the changes occurred during a business date for party reference data.

Outline

The PartyActivityAdviceV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. PartyActivity

Activity report of changes occurred for a party defined in the system.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 45.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <PtyActvtyAdv>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		687
	<b>PartyActivity</b> <PtyActvty>	[1..1]			687
	<b>SystemDate</b> <SysDt>	[1..1]	Date		690
	<b>Change</b> <Chng>	[0..*]			690
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		693
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[1..*]			693
{Or	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]			696
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		696
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		697
Or	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			698
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		698
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		699
Or	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[1..1]			700
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		700
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		700
Or	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsngDt>	[1..1]			701
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		701
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			701
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			701
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		702
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			702
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		702
Or	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]			702
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			703
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	703
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		703

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			703
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	704
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		704
Or	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			704
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			704
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		705
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		705
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			705
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		705
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		705
Or	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]			705
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			706
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		706
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		706
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		706
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			706
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		707
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		707
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		707
Or	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[1..1]			707
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		708
Or	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[1..1]			708
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			708
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		709
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		709
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			709
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		709
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		710

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			710
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			710
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			711
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		711
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		711
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		711
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		711
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			711
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			712
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		712
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		712
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		712
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		713
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..*]			713
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		713
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		713
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		713
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		713
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	713

## 45.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4    **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

45.4    **Message Building Blocks**

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

45.4.1    **MessageHeader <MsgHdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]  
*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		810

45.4.2    **PartyActivity <PtyActvty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]  
*Definition:* Activity report of changes occurred for a party defined in the system.

**PartyActivity <PtyActvty>** contains the following **PartyStatement3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemDate</b> <SysDt>	[1..1]	Date		690
	<b>Change</b> <Chng>	[0..*]			690
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		693
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[1..*]			693
{Or	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]			696
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		696
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		697
Or	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			698
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		698
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		699
Or	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[1..1]			700
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		700
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		700
Or	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			701
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		701
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			701
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			701
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		702
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			702
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		702
Or	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]			702
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			703
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	703
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			703
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	704
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		704
Or	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			704



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			704
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		705
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		705
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			705
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		705
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		705
Or	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]			705
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			706
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		706
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		706
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		706
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			706
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		707
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		707
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		707
Or	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[1..1]			707
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		708
Or	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[1..1]			708
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			708
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		709
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		709
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			709
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		709
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		710
Or	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			710
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			710
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			711
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		711

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		711
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		711
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		711
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			711
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			712
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		712
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		712
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		712
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		713
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..*]			713
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		713
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		713
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		713
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		713

#### 45.4.2.1 SystemDate <SysDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date for which the statement is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 45.4.2.2 Change <Chng>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the actual change occurred to a party.

**Change <Chng>** contains the following **PartyReferenceDataChange3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		693
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[1..*]			693
{Or	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]			696
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		696
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		697
Or	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			698
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		698
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		699
Or	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[1..1]			700
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		700
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		700
Or	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			701
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		701
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			701
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			701
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		702
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			702
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		702
Or	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]			702
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			703
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	703
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			703
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	704
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		704
Or	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpcfcAttr>	[1..1]			704
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			704
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		705

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		705
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			705
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		705
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		705
Or	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]			705
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			706
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		706
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		706
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		706
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			706
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		707
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		707
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		707
Or	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[1..1]			707
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		708
Or	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[1..1]			708
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			708
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		709
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		709
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			709
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		709
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		710
Or	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			710
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			710
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			711
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		711
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		711
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		711

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		711
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			711
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			712
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		712
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		712
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		712
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		713
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..*]			713
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		713
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		713
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		713
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		713

#### 45.4.2.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party for which the changes are listed in the advice.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

#### 45.4.2.2.2 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the party data record for which details of the change are provided.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains one of the following **UpdateLogPartyRecord2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]			696
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		696
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		697
Or	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			698
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		698
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		699
Or	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[1..1]			700
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		700
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		700
Or	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsdDt>	[1..1]			701
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		701
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		701
Or	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			701
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			701
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		702
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			702
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		702
Or	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]			702
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			703
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	703
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			703
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	704
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		704
Or	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			704
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			704
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		705
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		705
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			705

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		705
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		705
Or	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]			705
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			706
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		706
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		706
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		706
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			706
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		707
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		707
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		707
Or	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[1..1]			707
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		708
Or	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[1..1]			708
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			708
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		709
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		709
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			709
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		709
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		710
Or	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			710
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			710
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			711
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		711
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		711
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		711
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		711
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			711

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			712
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		712
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		712
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		712
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		713
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..*]			713
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		713
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		713
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		713

#### 45.4.2.2.2.1 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following **UpdateLogAddress2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		696
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		697

##### 45.4.2.2.2.1.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before change



**Old <Od>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			838
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		839
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		839
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		840
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		840
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		840
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		840
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		840
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		840
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		840
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		840
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		841
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		841
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	841
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		841
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		842

#### 45.4.2.2.2.1.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after change

**New <New>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			838
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		839
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		839
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		840
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		840
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		840
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		840
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		840
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		840
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		840
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		840
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		841
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		841
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	841
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		841
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		842

#### 45.4.2.2.2.2 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the contact details of the party.

**ContactDetails <CtctDtls>** contains the following **UpdateLogContact2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		698
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		699

#### 45.4.2.2.2.2.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before change

**Old <Od>** contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		829
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		829
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		830
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		830
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		830
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		830
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		830
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		830
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		830
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		830
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		831
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			831
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		831
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		831
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		832
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		832

#### 45.4.2.2.2.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after change

**New <New>** contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		829
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		829
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		830
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		830
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		830
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		830
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		830
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		830
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		830
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		830
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		831
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			831
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		831
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		831
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		832
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		832

#### 45.4.2.2.2.3 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the opening date of the party.

**OpeningDate <OpngDt>** contains the following **UpdateLogDate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		700
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		700

##### 45.4.2.2.2.3.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

##### 45.4.2.2.2.3.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 45.4.2.2.2.4 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the closing date of the party.

**ClosingDate <ClsgDt>** contains the following **UpdateLogDate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old &lt;Od&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		701
	<b>New &lt;New&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		701

##### 45.4.2.2.2.4.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

##### 45.4.2.2.2.4.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 45.4.2.2.2.5 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type classification of the party.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **UpdateLogSystemPartyType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old &lt;Od&gt;</b>	[1..1]			701
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		702
	<b>New &lt;New&gt;</b>	[1..1]			702
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		702

##### 45.4.2.2.2.5.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

**Old <Od>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		702

#### 45.4.2.2.2.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a coded format.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 902

#### 45.4.2.2.2.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 45.4.2.2.2.5.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

**New <New>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		702
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		702

#### 45.4.2.2.2.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a coded format.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 902

#### 45.4.2.2.2.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 45.4.2.2.2.6 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique technical address to unambiguously identify a party for receiving messages from the executing system.

**TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>** contains the following **UpdateLogTechnicalAddress1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old &lt;Od&gt;</b>	[1..1]			703
{Or	<b>BICFI &lt;BICFI&gt;</b>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	703
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress &lt;TechAdr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		703
	<b>New &lt;New&gt;</b>	[1..1]			703
{Or	<b>BICFI &lt;BICFI&gt;</b>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	704
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress &lt;TechAdr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		704

#### 45.4.2.2.2.6.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

**Old <Od>** contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BICFI &lt;BICFI&gt;</b>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	703
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress &lt;TechAdr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		703

#### 45.4.2.2.2.6.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 918

#### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 45.4.2.2.2.6.1.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 922

#### 45.4.2.2.2.6.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

**New <New>** contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	704
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		704

#### 45.4.2.2.2.6.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 918

#### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 45.4.2.2.2.6.2.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 922

#### 45.4.2.2.2.7 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

**MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>** contains the following **UpdateLogMarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			704
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		705
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		705
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			705
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		705
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		705

#### 45.4.2.2.2.7.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.



**Old <Od>** contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		705
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		705

#### 45.4.2.2.2.7.1.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 45.4.2.2.2.7.1.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

#### 45.4.2.2.2.7.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

**New <New>** contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		705
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		705

#### 45.4.2.2.2.7.2.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 45.4.2.2.2.7.2.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

#### 45.4.2.2.2.8 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Name <Nm>** contains the following **UpdateLogPartyName1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old &lt;Od&gt;</b>	[1..1]			706
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		706
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		706
	<b>ShortName &lt;ShrtNm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		706
	<b>New &lt;New&gt;</b>	[1..1]			706
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		707
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		707
	<b>ShortName &lt;ShrtNm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		707

#### 45.4.2.2.2.8.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

**Old <Od>** contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		706
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		706
	<b>ShortName &lt;ShrtNm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		706

#### 45.4.2.2.2.8.1.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 45.4.2.2.2.8.1.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

#### 45.4.2.2.2.8.1.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 45.4.2.2.2.8.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

**New <New>** contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		707
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		707
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		707

#### 45.4.2.2.2.8.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 45.4.2.2.2.8.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

#### 45.4.2.2.2.8.2.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 45.4.2.2.2.9 ResidenceType <ResTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

**ResidenceType <ResTp>** contains the following **UpdateLogResidenceType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		708

#### 45.4.2.2.2.9.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

*Datatype:* "ResidenceType1Code" on page 915

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

#### 45.4.2.2.9.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

*Datatype:* "ResidenceType1Code" on page 915

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

#### 45.4.2.2.2.10 LockStatus <LckSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

**LockStatus <LckSts>** contains the following **UpdateLogPartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old &lt;Od&gt;</b>	[1..1]			708
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		709
	<b>Status &lt;Sts&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>LockReason &lt;LckRsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		709
	<b>New &lt;New&gt;</b>	[1..1]			709
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		709
	<b>Status &lt;Sts&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>LockReason &lt;LckRsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		710

##### 45.4.2.2.2.10.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

**Old <Od>** contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		709
	<b>Status &lt;Sts&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>LockReason &lt;LckRsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		709

#### 45.4.2.2.2.10.1.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 45.4.2.2.2.10.1.2 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lock status of the party.

*Datatype:* "LockStatus1Code" on page 906

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

#### 45.4.2.2.2.10.1.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 45.4.2.2.2.10.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

**New <New>** contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		709
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		710

#### 45.4.2.2.2.10.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 45.4.2.2.2.10.2.2 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lock status of the party.

*Datatype:* "LockStatus1Code" on page 906

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

#### 45.4.2.2.2.10.2.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 45.4.2.2.2.11 Restriction <Rstrctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

**Restriction <Rstrctn>** contains the following **UpdateLogRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			710
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			711
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		711
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		711
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		711
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		711
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			711
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			712
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		712
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		712
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		712
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		713

##### 45.4.2.2.2.11.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

**Old <Od>** contains the following **Restriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			711
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		711
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		711
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		711
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		711

#### 45.4.2.2.2.11.1.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction.

**RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>** contains one of the following **CodeOrProprietary1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		711
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		711

##### 45.4.2.2.2.11.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Element expressed as an ISO 20022 code from an external list.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 923

##### 45.4.2.2.2.11.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Element expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification13](#)" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		802
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		803
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		803

##### 45.4.2.2.2.11.1.2 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date from when the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

##### 45.4.2.2.2.11.1.3 ValidUntil <VldUntil>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date until when the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

##### 45.4.2.2.2.11.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

**New <New>** contains the following **Restriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			712
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		712
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		712
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		712
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		713

#### 45.4.2.2.2.11.2.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction.

**RestrictionType** <RstrctnTp> contains one of the following **CodeOrProprietary1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		712
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		712

##### 45.4.2.2.2.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Element expressed as an ISO 20022 code from an external list.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 923

##### 45.4.2.2.2.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Element expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary** <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification13](#)" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		802
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		803
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		803

##### 45.4.2.2.2.11.2.2 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date from when the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917



#### 45.4.2.2.2.11.2.3 ValidUntil <VldUntil>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date until when the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

#### 45.4.2.2.2.12 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies a proprietary update type.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **UpdateLogProprietary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		713
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		713
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		713

##### 45.4.2.2.2.12.1 FieldName <FldNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the field whose value has been changed.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

##### 45.4.2.2.2.12.2 OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the field before the change.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

##### 45.4.2.2.2.12.3 NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the field after the change.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

#### 45.4.2.2.3 OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the timestamp of the operation.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

### 45.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 46 reda.042.001.01 PartyAuditTrailQueryV01

## 46.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The PartyAuditTrailQuery message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to query for the party audit trail recorded in the system.

Outline

The PartyAuditTrailQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. SearchCriteria

Defines the criteria to be used to query the party audit trail by the executing system.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 46.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;PtyAudtTrlQry&gt;</i>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		716
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..1]			716
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[0..1]	±		717
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			717
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		718
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		718
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		718
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		718
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	718

## 46.3 Constraints

- C1

**AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.
- C2

**Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).
- C3

**SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 46.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 46.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]  
*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		810

### 46.4.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]  
*Definition:* Defines the criteria to be used to query the party audit trail by the executing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[0..1]	±		717
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			717
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		718
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		718
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		718
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		718

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		718
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		718
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		718
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		718

#### 46.4.2.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 46.4.2.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		790
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		790

#### 46.4.2.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 46.4.2.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

### 46.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

---

# **47      reda.043.001.02 PartyAuditTrailReportV02**

## **47.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

The PartyAuditTrailReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide detailed information on the requested party audit trail recorded in the system.

### **Outline**

The PartyAuditTrailReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

**A. MessageHeader**

Common business identification for the message.

**B. ReportOrError**

Provides the party audit trail data or error resulting from the audit trail query request.

**C. SupplementaryData**

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 47.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;PtyAudtTrlRpt&gt;</i>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			723
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		724
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		724
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		724
	<b>ReportOnError</b> <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			724
{Or	<b>PartyAuditTrailReport</b> <PtyAudtTrlRpt>	[1..*]			728
	<b>PartyAuditTrailOnError</b> <PtyAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			731
{Or	<b>AuditTrail</b> <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			734
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[1..*]			737
{Or	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]			740
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		740
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		741
Or	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			742
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		742
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		743
Or	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[1..1]			744
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		744
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		744
Or	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			745
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		745
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		745
Or	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			745
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			745
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			746
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746
Or	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]			746



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			747
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	747
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		747
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			747
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	748
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		748
Or	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			748
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			748
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		749
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		749
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			749
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		749
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		749
Or	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]			749
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			750
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		750
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		750
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		750
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			750
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		751
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		751
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		751
Or	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[1..1]			751
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		751
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[1..1]			752
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			752
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		753
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		753
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			753

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		753
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		754
Or	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			754
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			754
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			755
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		755
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		755
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		755
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			755
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			756
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		756
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		756
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		756
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		757
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..*]			757
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		757
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		757
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		757
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		757
	<b>InstructingUser</b> <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		757
	<b>ApprovingUser</b> <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		757
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			758
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			758
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		758
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		758
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		758
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			758
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		759
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		759

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		759
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		759
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		759
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OpriErr>	[1..*]			760
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			760
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		760
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		760
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	761

## 47.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 47.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 47.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification &lt;MsgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		724
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		724
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction &lt;OrgnlBizInstr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		724

#### 47.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 47.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

#### 47.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original instruction.

**OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		816
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		816
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		816

### 47.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the party audit trail data or error resulting from the audit trail query request.

**ReportOrError <RptOrErr>** contains one of the following **PartyAuditTrailOrError3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>PartyAuditTrailReport</b> <PtyAudtTrlRpt>	[1..*]			728
	<b>PartyAuditTrailOrError</b> <PtyAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			731
{Or	<b>AuditTrail</b> <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			734
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[1..*]			737
{Or	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]			740
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		740
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		741
Or	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			742
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		742
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		743
Or	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[1..1]			744
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		744
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		744
Or	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			745
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		745
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		745
Or	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			745
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			745
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			746
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746
Or	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]			746
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			747
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	747
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		747
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			747
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	748
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		748
Or	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			748

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			748
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		749
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		749
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			749
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		749
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		749
Or	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]			749
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			750
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		750
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		750
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		750
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			750
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		751
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		751
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		751
Or	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[1..1]			751
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		751
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[1..1]			752
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			752
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		753
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		753
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			753
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		753
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		754
Or	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			754
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			754
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			755
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		755

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		755
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		755
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			755
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			756
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		756
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		756
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		756
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		757
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..*]			757
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		757
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		757
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		757
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		757
	<b>InstructingUser</b> <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		757
	<b>ApprovingUser</b> <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		757
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			758
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			758
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		758
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		758
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		758
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			758
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		759
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		759
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		759
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		759
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		759
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			760
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			760
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		760

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		760

#### 47.4.2.1 PartyAuditTrailReport <PtyAudtTrlRpt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Report information about party reference data.



**PartyAuditTrailReport <PtyAudtTrlRpt>** contains the following **PartyAuditTrailReport4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyAuditTrailOrError</b> <PtyAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			731
{Or	<b>AuditTrail</b> <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			734
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[1..*]			737
{Or	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]			740
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		740
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		741
Or	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			742
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		742
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		743
Or	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[1..1]			744
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		744
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		744
Or	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			745
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		745
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		745
Or	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			745
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			745
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			746
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746
Or	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]			746
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			747
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	747
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		747
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			747
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	748
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		748
Or	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpcfcAttr>	[1..1]			748
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			748

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		749
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		749
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			749
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		749
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		749
Or	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]			749
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			750
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		750
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		750
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		750
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			750
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		751
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		751
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		751
Or	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[1..1]			751
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		751
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[1..1]			752
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			752
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		753
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		753
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			753
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		753
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		754
Or	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			754
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			754
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			755
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		755
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		755
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		755
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			755
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			756
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		756
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		756
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		756
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		757
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..*]			757
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		757
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		757
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		757
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		757
	<b>InstructingUser</b> <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		757
	<b>ApprovingUser</b> <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		757
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			758
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			758
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		758
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		758
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		758
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			758
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		759
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		759
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		759
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		759
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		759

#### 47.4.2.1.1 PartyAuditTrailOrError <PtyAudtTrlOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the returned party reference data or error information.

**PartyAuditTrailOrError <PtyAudtTrlOrErr>** contains one of the following **PartyAuditTrailOrError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>AuditTrail</b> <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			734
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[1..*]			737
{Or	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]			740
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		740
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		741
Or	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			742
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		742
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		743
Or	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[1..1]			744
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		744
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		744
Or	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			745
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		745
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		745
Or	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			745
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			745
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			746
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746
Or	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]			746
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			747
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	747
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		747
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			747
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	748
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		748
Or	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			748
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			748

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		749
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		749
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			749
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		749
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		749
Or	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]			749
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			750
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		750
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		750
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		750
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			750
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		751
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		751
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		751
Or	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[1..1]			751
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		751
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[1..1]			752
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			752
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		753
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		753
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			753
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		753
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		754
Or	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			754
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			754
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			755
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		755
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		755
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		755
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			755
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			756
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		756
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		756
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		756
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		757
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..*]			757
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		757
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		757
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		757
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		757
	<b>InstructingUser</b> <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		757
	<b>ApprovingUser</b> <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		757
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			758
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			758
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		758
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		758
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		758

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1 AuditTrail <AudtTrl>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the details of the audit trail data reported.

**AuditTrail <AudTrl>** contains the following **PartyAuditTrail2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[1..*]			737
{Or	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]			740
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		740
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		741
Or	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			742
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		742
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		743
Or	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[1..1]			744
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		744
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		744
Or	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsGdt>	[1..1]			745
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		745
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		745
Or	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			745
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			745
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			746
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746
Or	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]			746
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			747
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	747
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		747
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			747
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	748
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		748
Or	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			748
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			748
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		749
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		749

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			749
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		749
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		749
Or	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]			749
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			750
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		750
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		750
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		750
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			750
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		751
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		751
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		751
Or	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[1..1]			751
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		751
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[1..1]			752
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			752
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		753
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		753
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			753
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		753
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		754
Or	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			754
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			754
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			755
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		755
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		755
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		755



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			755
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			756
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		756
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		756
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		756
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		757
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..*]			757
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		757
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		757
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		757
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		757
	<b>InstructingUser</b> <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		757
	<b>ApprovingUser</b> <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		757

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Individual record of the party audit trail.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains one of the following **UpdateLogPartyRecord2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]			740
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		740
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		741
Or	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			742
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		742
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		743
Or	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[1..1]			744
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		744
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		744
Or	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			745
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		745
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		745
Or	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			745
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			745
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			746
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746
Or	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]			746
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			747
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	747
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		747
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			747
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	748
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		748
Or	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			748
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			748
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		749
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		749
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			749

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		749
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		749
Or	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]			749
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			750
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		750
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		750
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		750
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			750
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		751
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		751
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		751
Or	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[1..1]			751
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		751
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[1..1]			752
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			752
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		753
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		753
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			753
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		753
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		754
Or	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			754
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			754
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			755
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		755
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		755
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		755
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			755

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			756
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		756
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		756
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		756
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		757
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..*]			757
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		757
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		757
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		757

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.1 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following **UpdateLogAddress2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		740
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		741

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before change

**Old <Od>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			838
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		839
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		839
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		840
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		840
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		840
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		840
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		840
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		840
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		840
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		840
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		841
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		841
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	841
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		841
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		842

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after change

**New <New>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			838
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		839
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		839
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		840
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		840
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		840
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		840
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		840
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		840
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		840
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		840
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		841
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		841
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	841
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		841
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		842

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.2 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the contact details of the party.

**ContactDetails <CtctDtls>** contains the following **UpdateLogContact2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		742
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		743

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.2.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before change

**Old <Od>** contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		829
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		829
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		830
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		830
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		830
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		830
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		830
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		830
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		830
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		830
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		831
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			831
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		831
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		831
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		832
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		832

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.2.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after change

**New <New>** contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		829
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		829
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		830
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		830
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		830
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		830
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		830
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		830
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		830
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		830
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		831
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			831
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		831
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		831
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		832
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		832

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.3 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the opening date of the party.

**OpeningDate <OpngDt>** contains the following **UpdateLogDate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		744
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		744

##### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.3.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

##### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.3.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* New value after the update.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.4 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the closing date of the party.

**ClosingDate <ClsgDt>** contains the following **UpdateLogDate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old &lt;Od&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		745
	<b>New &lt;New&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		745

##### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.4.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

##### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.4.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

##### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.5 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type classification of the party.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **UpdateLogSystemPartyType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old &lt;Od&gt;</b>	[1..1]			745
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		746
	<b>New &lt;New&gt;</b>	[1..1]			746
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		746

##### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.5.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

**Old <Od>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a coded format.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 902

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.5.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

**New <New>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a coded format.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 902

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.6 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique technical address to unambiguously identify a party for receiving messages from the executing system.

**TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>** contains the following **UpdateLogTechnicalAddress1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old &lt;Od&gt;</b>	[1..1]			747
{Or	<b>BICFI &lt;BICFI&gt;</b>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	747
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress &lt;TechAdr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		747
	<b>New &lt;New&gt;</b>	[1..1]			747
{Or	<b>BICFI &lt;BICFI&gt;</b>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	748
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress &lt;TechAdr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		748

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.6.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

**Old <Od>** contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BICFI &lt;BICFI&gt;</b>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	747
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress &lt;TechAdr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		747

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.6.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 918

##### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.6.1.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 922

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.6.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

**New <New>** contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	748
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		748

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.6.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 918

##### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.6.2.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 922

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.7 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

**MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>** contains the following **UpdateLogMarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			748
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		749
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		749
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			749
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		749
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		749

##### 47.4.2.1.1.1.7.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

**Old <Od>** contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		749
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		749

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.7.1.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.7.1.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.7.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

**New <New>** contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		749
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		749

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.7.2.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.7.2.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.8 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Name <Nm>** contains the following **UpdateLogPartyName1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old &lt;Od&gt;</b>	[1..1]			750
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		750
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		750
	<b>ShortName &lt;ShrtNm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		750
	<b>New &lt;New&gt;</b>	[1..1]			750
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		751
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		751
	<b>ShortName &lt;ShrtNm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		751

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.8.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

**Old <Od>** contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		750
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		750
	<b>ShortName &lt;ShrtNm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		750

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.8.1.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.8.1.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.8.1.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.8.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

**New <New>** contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		751
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		751
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		751

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.8.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.8.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.8.2.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.9 ResidenceType <ResTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

**ResidenceType <ResTp>** contains the following **UpdateLogResidenceType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		751
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.9.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

*Datatype:* "ResidenceType1Code" on page 915

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.9.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

*Datatype:* "ResidenceType1Code" on page 915

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.10 LockStatus <LckSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

**LockStatus <LckSts>** contains the following **UpdateLogPartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old &lt;Od&gt;</b>	[1..1]			752
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		753
	<b>Status &lt;Sts&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
	<b>LockReason &lt;LckRsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		753
	<b>New &lt;New&gt;</b>	[1..1]			753
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		753
	<b>Status &lt;Sts&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
	<b>LockReason &lt;LckRsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		754

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

**Old <Od>** contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		753
	<b>Status &lt;Sts&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
	<b>LockReason &lt;LckRsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		753



#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.1.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.1.2 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lock status of the party.

*Datatype:* "LockStatus1Code" on page 906

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.1.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

**New <New>** contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		753
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		754

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.2.2 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lock status of the party.

*Datatype:* "LockStatus1Code" on page 906

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.10.2.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.11 Restriction <Rstrctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

**Restriction <Rstrctn>** contains the following **UpdateLogRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			754
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			755
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		755
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		755
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		755
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			755
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			756
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		756
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		756
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		756
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		757

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.11.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

**Old <Od>** contains the following **Restriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			755
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		755
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		755
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		755

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction.

**RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>** contains one of the following **CodeOrProprietary1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		755
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Element expressed as an ISO 20022 code from an external list.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 923

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Element expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification13](#)" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		802
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		803
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		803

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date from when the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.3 ValidUntil <VldUntil>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date until when the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

**New <New>** contains the following **Restriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			756
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		756
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		756
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		756
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		757

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.11.2.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction.

**RestrictionType** <RstrctnTp> contains one of the following **CodeOrProprietary1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		756
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		756

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Element expressed as an ISO 20022 code from an external list.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 923

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Element expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary** <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification13](#)" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		802
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		803
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		803

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.11.2.2 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date from when the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.11.2.3 ValidUntil <VldUntil>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date until when the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.12 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies a proprietary update type.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **UpdateLogProprietary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		757
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		757
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		757

##### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.12.1 FieldName <FldNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the field whose value has been changed.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

##### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.12.2 OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the field before the change.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

##### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1.12.3 NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the field after the change.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

##### 47.4.2.1.1.1.2 OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Timestamp of the change.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

##### 47.4.2.1.1.1.3 InstructingUser <InstgUsr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* User who instructed the change.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 922

##### 47.4.2.1.1.1.4 ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* User who approved the change instructed by the instructing user.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 922

#### 47.4.2.1.1.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Business error resulting from a rejection.

**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			758
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		758
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		758
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		758

#### 47.4.2.1.1.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		758
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		758

#### 47.4.2.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandlerling1Code" on page 901

#### 47.4.2.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 47.4.2.1.1.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

#### 47.4.2.1.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period in dates for which the audit trail is provided.

**DatePeriod <DtPrd>** contains one of the following **DatePeriod3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		759
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		759
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		759
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		759

#### 47.4.2.1.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 47.4.2.1.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 47.4.2.1.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		790
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		790

#### 47.4.2.1.2.4 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Single date entry

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 47.4.2.1.3 PartyIdentification <Ptyld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party for which the audit trail is provided.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

#### 47.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Operational error resulting from a rejection.

**OperationalError <OpriErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			760
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		760
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		760

##### 47.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		760

##### 47.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code](#)" on page 901

##### 47.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 923

##### 47.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.



Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 922

### 47.4.3      **SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]  
*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.  
*Impacted by:* C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**  
This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

---

# 48      **reda.044.001.01**

## **EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdviceV01**

### **48.1      MessageDefinition Functionality**

The EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdvice message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party (the requestor) to provide information for a request on eligible counterpart CSD reference data.

Usage:

It aims at informing about the status of the request.

Outline

The EligibleCounterpartCSDStatusAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. StatusReason

Specifies the reason for the status report.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 48.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;ElgblCntrptCSDStsAdv&gt;</i>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			763
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		764
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		764
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		764
	<b>StatusReason</b> <StsRsn>	[1..1]		C1	764
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		765
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..*]			765
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			765
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		766
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		766
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C2	766

## 48.3 Constraints

### C1 StatusReasonRule

If Status equals 'Rejected' then Reason must be present.

### C2 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 48.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 48.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification &lt;MsgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		764
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		764
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction &lt;OrgnlBizInstr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		764

#### 48.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 48.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 917

#### 48.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original instruction.

**OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		816
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		816
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		816

### 48.4.2 StatusReason <StsRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the status report.

*Impacted by:* C1 "StatusReasonRule"

**StatusReason <StsRsn>** contains the following **CollateralStatusReason1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Status &lt;Sts&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		765
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			765
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[1..1]			765
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		766
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		766

#### Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Status equals 'Rejected' then Reason must be present.

#### 48.4.2.1 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status of the collateral data maintenance instruction.

*Datatype:* "Status6Code" on page 916

CodeName	Name	Definition
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected.
COMP	Completed	Processing has been completed.
QUED	Queued	Instruction is queued.

#### 48.4.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the status of a collateral data maintenance instruction.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **StatusReasonInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[1..1]			765
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		766
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		766

#### 48.4.2.2.1 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the status report.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		766

#### 48.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 901

#### 48.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 48.4.2.2.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

### 48.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C2 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

---

# 49      **reda.075.001.01**

## **EligibleSecuritiesDeletionRequestV01**

### **49.1      MessageDefinition Functionality**

The EligibleSecuritiesDeletionRequest message is exchanged between an instructing party and the executing party to request for the deletion of an eligible securities in the executing system collateral management reference data.

#### Usage:

It aims at instructing the deletion of a existing eligible securities with corresponding details.

Processing and confirmation of the eligible securities deletion request message are provided via a collateral management status advice.

#### Outline

The EligibleSecuritiesDeletionRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. EligibleSecurity  
Represents securities defined eligible for auto-collateralisation.
- C. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 49.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ElgblScitiesDeltnReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		769
	EligibleSecurity <ElgblScity>	[1..*]			769
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[1..*]	±	C4, C5, C6, C7, C8	769
	CollateralisationCurrency <CollstnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	771
	EligibilitySetProfile <ElgbltySetPrfl>	[0..1]	±		771
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			771
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		771
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		772
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C9	772

## 49.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C5 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C6 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.



#### C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

#### C8 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

#### C9 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 49.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 49.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1" on page 809](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		810

### 49.4.2 EligibleSecurity <ElgblScty>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Represents securities defined eligible for auto-collateralisation.

**EligibleSecurity <ElgblScty>** contains the following **EligibleSecurity5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[1..*]	±	C4, C5, C6, C7, C8	769
	CollateralisationCurrency <CollstnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	771
	EligibilitySetProfile <ElgbltySetPrfl>	[0..1]	±		771
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			771
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		771
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		772

#### 49.4.2.1 SecurityIdentification <SctyId>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

**Definition:** Identification of a security by an ISIN.

**Impacted by:** C4 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C5 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C8 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		799
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			800
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		800
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		800
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		800

## Constraints

### • DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

### • DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### • ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### • ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

### • OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 49.4.2.2 CollateralisationCurrency <CollstnCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency which may be processed by the system. A system may process transactions in a single currency or in multiple currencies.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 893

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 49.4.2.3 EligibilitySetProfile <ElgbltySetPrfl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the collateral eligibility set profile of the counterparty.

**EligibilitySetProfile <ElgbltySetPrfl>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 49.4.2.4 PartyIdentification <Ptyld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party for which the eligible security is defined.

**PartyIdentification <Ptyld>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		771
Or}	<b>CombinedIdentification</b> <Cmbndld>	[1..1]	±		772

##### 49.4.2.4.1 OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the identification of a party.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 49.4.2.4.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

**CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

### 49.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C9 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

---

# **50      reda.077.001.01**

## **CloseLinkDeletionRequestV01**

### **50.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

The CloseLinkDeletionRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the deletion of a close link in the executing system collateral management reference data.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the deletion of an existing close link with corresponding details.

Processing and confirmation of the close link creation request message are provided via a collateral management status advice.

Outline

The CloseLinkDeletionRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. CloseLink

Represents a linkage between issuer/debtor/guarantor and its counterparty.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 50.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ClsLkDltnReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		775
	<b>CloseLink</b> <ClsLk>	[1..*]			775
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <SctyId>	[1..*]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C7	775
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]			776
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		777
Or}	<b>CombinedIdentification</b> <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		777
	<b>CreditProviderIdentification</b> <CdtPrvdrId>	[0..1]			777
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	<b>CombinedIdentification</b> <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		778
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C8	778

## 50.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C5 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### C6 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

#### C7 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

#### C8 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 50.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 50.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		810

### 50.4.2 CloseLink <ClsLk>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Represents a linkage between issuer/debtor/guarantor and its counterparty.

**CloseLink <ClsLk>** contains the following **CloseLink5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <SctyId>	[1..*]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C7	775
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]			776
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		777
Or}	<b>CombinedIdentification</b> <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		777
	<b>CreditProviderIdentification</b> <CdtPrvdrId>	[0..1]			777
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	<b>CombinedIdentification</b> <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		778

#### 50.4.2.1 SecurityIdentification <SctyId>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of a security by an ISIN.

*Impacted by:* C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C5 "ISINGuideline", C6 "ISINPresenceRule", C7 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		799
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			800
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		800
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		800
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		800

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 50.4.2.2 PartyIdentification <Ptyld>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Identifies the party for which the close link is defined.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification &lt;OrgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		777
Or}	<b>CombinedIdentification &lt;CmbndId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		777

#### 50.4.2.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the identification of a party.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 50.4.2.2.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

**CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

#### 50.4.2.3 CreditProviderIdentification <CdtPrvdrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the credit provider party for which the close link information is provided.

**CreditProviderIdentification <CdtPrvdrId>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification &lt;OrgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	<b>CombinedIdentification &lt;CmbndId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		778

#### 50.4.2.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the identification of a party.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 50.4.2.3.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

**CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

### 50.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C8 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 51 Message Items Types

## 51.1 MessageComponents

### 51.1.1 Account

#### 51.1.1.1 CashAccount40

*Definition:* Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		779
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		779
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	780
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		780

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 51.1.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on [page 784](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	784
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		784

#### 51.1.1.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		782

#### 51.1.1.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 893

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 51.1.1.1.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 924

#### 51.1.1.1.5 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		781
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		781

### 51.1.1.2 ProxyAccountIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			781
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		781
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		781

#### 51.1.1.2.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the proxy identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		781

##### 51.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalProxyAccountType1Code](#)" on page 901

##### 51.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 923

#### 51.1.1.2.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 922

### 51.1.1.3 CashAccountType2Choice

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		782

#### 51.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 899

#### 51.1.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 51.1.1.4 GenericAccountIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		782
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			782
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		783
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		783

#### 51.1.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max34Text" on page 923

#### 51.1.1.4.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		783

#### 51.1.1.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 898

#### 51.1.1.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 51.1.1.4.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

## 51.1.2 Account Identification

### 51.1.2.1 SecuritiesAccount19

*Definition:* Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		783
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		784

#### 51.1.2.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 51.1.2.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of securities account.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 51.1.2.1.3 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description of the account.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 924

#### 51.1.2.2 AccountIdentification4Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	784
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		784

##### 51.1.2.2.1 IBAN <IBAN>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

*Impacted by:* C8 "IBAN"

*Datatype:* "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 918

#### Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

##### 51.1.2.2.2 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.



**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		782
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			782
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		783
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		783

## 51.1.3 Amount

### 51.1.3.1 AmountAndDirection5

*Definition:* Amount of money debited or credited on the books of an account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	785
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785

#### 51.1.3.1.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is debited or credited.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 890

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.3.1.2 CreditDebit <CdtDbt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the amount is a debited or a credited.

*Datatype:* "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 896

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

### 51.1.3.2 Amount2Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount with or without the currency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		786
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	786

#### 51.1.3.2.1 AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 891

#### 51.1.3.2.2 AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is explicit.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 890

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

## 51.1.4 Amount Range

### 51.1.4.1 ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice

*Definition:* Choice between ranges of values in which an amount is considered valid or a specified amount value which has to be matched or unmatched to be valid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		787
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		787
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			787
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		788
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		788
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		788
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		788

#### 51.1.4.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		788
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		789

#### 51.1.4.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		788
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		789

#### 51.1.4.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Range of valid amount values.

**FromToAmount <FrToAmt>** contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		788
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		788

#### 51.1.4.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		788
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		789

#### 51.1.4.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		788
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		789

#### 51.1.4.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

*Datatype:* "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 891

#### 51.1.4.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

*Datatype:* "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 891

### 51.1.4.2 AmountRangeBoundary1

*Definition:* Limit for an amount range.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		788
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		789

#### 51.1.4.2.1 BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount value of the range limit.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 891

#### 51.1.4.2.2 Included <Incl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the boundary amount is included in the range of amount values.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 51.1.5 Date Period

#### 51.1.5.1 Period7Choice

*Definition:* Choice between date and date-time for the specification of a period.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		789
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		789

##### 51.1.5.1.1 FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

**FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>** contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

##### 51.1.5.1.2 FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

**FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>** contains the following elements (see "Period2" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		790
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		790

##### 51.1.5.2 DatePeriod2

*Definition:* Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		790
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		790

#### 51.1.5.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 51.1.5.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

### 51.1.6 Date Time

#### 51.1.6.1 Period2

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		790
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		790

##### 51.1.6.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

##### 51.1.6.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 51.1.6.2 DateAndDateTime2Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		791
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

### 51.1.6.2.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

### 51.1.6.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date and time.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

## 51.1.7 Date Time Period

### 51.1.7.1 DateTimePeriod1

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		791

#### 51.1.7.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the period starts.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

#### 51.1.7.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the period ends.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

## 51.1.8 Document

### 51.1.8.1 DocumentNumber5Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a short document number, a long document number or a proprietary document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		792
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		792
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		792

## Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

### 51.1.8.1.1 ShortNumber <ShrtNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Message type number of the document referenced.

*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 921

### 51.1.8.1.2 LongNumber <LngNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* MX Message identifier of the referenced document.

*Datatype:* "ISO20022MessageIdentificationText" on page 921

### 51.1.8.1.3 ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary document identification.

**ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		803
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		803
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		803

## 51.1.9 Financial Institution Identification

### 51.1.9.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		792
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		793

#### 51.1.9.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.



**ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 889 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		889

#### 51.1.9.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a member of a clearing system.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 51.1.9.2 GenericFinancialIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		793
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			793
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		794
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		794

##### 51.1.9.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

##### 51.1.9.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		794

##### 51.1.9.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 900

#### 51.1.9.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 51.1.9.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 51.1.9.3 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			794
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	795
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		795
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		795
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		796
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		796
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			797
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		797
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		797

#### 51.1.9.3.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>** contains the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	795
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		795
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		795
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		796
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		796

#### 51.1.9.3.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C3 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 918

#### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 51.1.9.3.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

**ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>** contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		792
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		793

#### 51.1.9.3.1.3 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 919

#### 51.1.9.3.1.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

#### 51.1.9.3.1.5 PostalAddress <PstIAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			833
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		833
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		834
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		834
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		834
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		834
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		834
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		834
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		834
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		834
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		835
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		835
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		835
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		835
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		835
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		835
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	835
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		836

#### 51.1.9.3.1.6 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 793 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		793
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			793
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		794
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		794

#### 51.1.9.3.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

*Usage:* This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

**BranchIdentification <BrnchId>** contains the following **BranchData5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		797
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		797

##### 51.1.9.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 923

##### 51.1.9.3.2.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 919

##### 51.1.9.3.2.3 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 922

##### 51.1.9.3.2.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			833
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		833
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		834
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		834
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		834
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		834
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		834
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		834
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		834
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		834
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		835
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		835
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		835
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		835
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		835
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		835
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	835
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		836

## 51.1.10 Financial Instrument

### 51.1.10.1 SecurityIdentification19

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		799
	OtherIdentification <Othrid>	[0..*]			800
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		800
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		800
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		800

## Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

### 51.1.10.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

*Datatype:* "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 918

#### 51.1.10.1.2 OtherIdentification <OthrId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

**OtherIdentification <OthrId>** contains the following **OtherIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		800
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		800

##### 51.1.10.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

##### 51.1.10.1.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 922

##### 51.1.10.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationSource3Choice" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		804

##### 51.1.10.1.3 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Textual description of a security instrument.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

## 51.1.11 Financial Instrument Quantity

### 51.1.11.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		801
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		801
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		801

#### 51.1.11.1.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 920

#### 51.1.11.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 891

#### 51.1.11.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 891

## 51.1.12 Frequency

### 51.1.12.1 Frequency22Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of delivery of a statement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		802

#### 51.1.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Frequency expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "EventFrequency7Code" on page 898

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
ONDE	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.

#### 51.1.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

## 51.1.13 Identification Information

### 51.1.13.1 GenericIdentification13

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		802
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		803
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		803

#### 51.1.13.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 923

#### 51.1.13.1.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 51.1.13.1.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 51.1.13.2 GenericIdentification36

*Definition:* Identification using a proprietary scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		803
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		803
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		803

#### 51.1.13.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 51.1.13.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 51.1.13.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 51.1.13.3 IdentificationSource3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		804

#### 51.1.13.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 900

#### 51.1.13.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 51.1.13.4 GenericIdentification37

*Definition:* Identification expressed as a proprietary type and narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		804

##### 51.1.13.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

##### 51.1.13.4.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 51.1.13.5 GenericIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 51.1.13.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 51.1.13.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 51.1.13.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 51.1.13.6 GenericIdentification30

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

##### 51.1.13.6.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 921

##### 51.1.13.6.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

##### 51.1.13.6.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

## 51.1.14 Miscellaneous

### 51.1.14.1 LinkageType3Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the linkage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		806

#### 51.1.14.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Linkage type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "LinkageType1Code" on page 906

CodeName	Name	Definition
LINK	Link	Request is to link the referenced transactions.
UNLK	Unlink	Request is to unlink the referenced transactions.
SOFT	Soft	Request is to soft link the referenced transactions.

#### 51.1.14.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Linkage type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

### 51.1.14.2 SequenceRange1Choice

*Definition:* Specifies a choice of sequences.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		807
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		807
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			807
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		807
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		807
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		808
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		808

#### 51.1.14.2.1 FromSequence <FrSeq>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start sequence of the range.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 51.1.14.2.2 ToSequence <ToSeq>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End sequence of the range.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 51.1.14.2.3 FromToSequence <FrToSeq>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Particular sequence range specified between a start sequence and an end sequence.

**FromToSequence <FrToSeq>** contains the following **SequenceRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		807
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		807

##### 51.1.14.2.3.1 FromSequence <FrSeq>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start sequence of the range.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

##### 51.1.14.2.3.2 ToSequence <ToSeq>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End sequence of the range.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 51.1.14.2.4 EqualSequence <EQSeq>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specified sequence to match.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 51.1.14.2.5 NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specified sequence to be excluded.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### 51.1.14.3 Number3Choice

*Definition:* Choice of 3 and 5 exact numeric number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		808
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		808

#### 51.1.14.3.1 Short <Shrt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of maximum 3 numeric text.

*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 921

#### 51.1.14.3.2 Long <Lng>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of maximum 5 numeric text. Is only to be used in a delta statement.

*Datatype:* "Exact5NumericText" on page 921

### 51.1.14.4 Pagination1

*Definition:* Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		808
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		809

#### 51.1.14.4.1 PageNumber <PgNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Page number.

*Datatype:* "Max5NumericText" on page 924



#### 51.1.14.4.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the last page.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 51.1.14.5 PriorityNumeric4Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the priority.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

##### 51.1.14.5.1 Numeric <Nmrc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the execution priority of the instruction with a number between 0001 and 9999.

*Datatype:* "Exact4NumericText" on page 921

##### 51.1.14.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the execution priority of the instruction with a proprietary scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 51.1.14.6 MessageHeader1

*Definition:* Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		810

#### 51.1.14.6.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 51.1.14.6.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

#### 51.1.14.7 AdditionalParameters16

*Definition:* Specifies additional parameters to the message or transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartialSettlement <PrtlSttlm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		810
	PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification <PrvsPrtlConflId>	[0..1]	Text		810
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		811
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		811
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		811
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		811
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		811
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		811

##### 51.1.14.7.1 PartialSettlement <PrtlSttlm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies partial settlement information.

*Datatype:* "PartialSettlement2Code" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAIN	PartialSettlement	Confirmation is for partial settlement. Part of the transaction remains unsettled.
PARC	PartiallyConfirmed	Confirmation is for partial settlement. No additional settlement will take place.

##### 51.1.14.7.2 PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification <PrvsPrtlConflId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

---

*Definition:* Identification of the confirmation previously sent to confirm the partial settlement of a transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **51.1.14.7.3 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **51.1.14.7.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **51.1.14.7.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **51.1.14.7.6 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **51.1.14.7.7 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxld>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **51.1.14.7.8 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxld>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

### **51.1.14.8 MessageHeader3**

*Definition:* Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		812
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			812
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		812
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		813
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		813
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		814

#### 51.1.14.8.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 51.1.14.8.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

#### 51.1.14.8.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific actions to be executed through the request.

**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		812
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		813

#### 51.1.14.8.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

*Datatype:* "RequestType1Code" on page 914

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT01	ReleasePending	Type is a request to release the pending transactions.
RT02	HoldNormal	Type is a request to hold normal transactions.
RT03	Cancellation	Type is a request to cancellation a transaction.
RT04	ReSequence	Type is a request to change the sequence of the transactions.
RT05	ReleaseSuspicious	Type is a request to release the suspicious transactions.

#### 51.1.14.8.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

*Datatype:* "RequestType2Code" on page 914

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT11	BankPositionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on the bank's position.
RT12	SpecificTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a specific transaction.
RT13	QueuedTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a queued transaction.
RT14	SuspiciousTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a suspicious transaction.
RT15	PendingInwardCreditsEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on pending inward credits.

#### 51.1.14.8.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is in proprietary format.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 51.1.14.8.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original query message.

**OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		824
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		824
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		824

#### 51.1.14.8.5 QueryName <QryNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 51.1.14.9 MessageHeader7

*Definition:* Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		814
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		814
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			815
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		815
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		816

##### 51.1.14.9.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

##### 51.1.14.9.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

### 51.1.14.9.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific actions to be executed through the request.

**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815

#### 51.1.14.9.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 900

#### 51.1.14.9.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

*Datatype:* "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 900

#### 51.1.14.9.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is in proprietary format.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 51.1.14.9.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original query message.

**OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <Msgld>	[1..1]	Text		824
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmld>	[0..1]	Text		824
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		824

#### 51.1.14.9.5 QueryName <QryNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 51.1.14.10 OriginalBusinessInstruction1

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business instruction message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <Msgld>	[1..1]	Text		816
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmld>	[0..1]	Text		816
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		816

##### 51.1.14.10.1 MessageIdentification <Msgld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

##### 51.1.14.10.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the instruction message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

##### 51.1.14.10.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

#### 51.1.14.11 MessageHeader2

*Definition:* Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		817
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		817
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			817
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		818
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		818

#### 51.1.14.11.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 51.1.14.11.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

#### 51.1.14.11.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific actions to be executed through the request.

**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		818
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		818

#### 51.1.14.11.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

*Datatype:* "RequestType1Code" on page 914

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT01	ReleasePending	Type is a request to release the pending transactions.
RT02	HoldNormal	Type is a request to hold normal transactions.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT03	Cancellation	Type is a request to cancellation a transaction.
RT04	ReSequence	Type is a request to change the sequence of the transactions.
RT05	ReleaseSuspicious	Type is a request to release the suspicious transactions.

#### 51.1.14.11.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

*Datatype:* "RequestType2Code" on page 914

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT11	BankPositionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on the bank's position.
RT12	SpecificTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a specific transaction.
RT13	QueuedTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a queued transaction.
RT14	SuspiciousTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a suspicious transaction.
RT15	PendingInwardCreditsEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on pending inward credits.

#### 51.1.14.11.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is in proprietary format.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 51.1.14.12 SupplementaryData1

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		819

## Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 51.1.14.12.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

### 51.1.14.12.2 Envelope <Envlp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

### 51.1.14.13 ForeignExchangeTerms23

*Definition:* Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	819
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	820
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		820
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	820

### 51.1.14.13.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 893

## Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

---

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 51.1.14.13.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 893

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 51.1.14.13.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 920

#### 51.1.14.13.4 ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 890

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.14.14 YieldedOrValueType1Choice

*Definition:* Choice of value type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Yielded <Yldd>	[1..1]	Indicator		821
Or}	ValueType <ValTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821

#### 51.1.14.14.1 Yielded <Yldd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is expressed as a yield.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 919):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 51.1.14.14.2 ValueType <ValTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of value in which the price is expressed.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType1Code" on page 912

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

#### 51.1.14.15 ProcessingPosition7Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the processing position.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		822

#### Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending.

Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

#### 51.1.14.15.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Processing position expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "ProcessingPosition3Code" on page 912

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

#### 51.1.14.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Processing position expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 51.1.14.16 NumberCount1Choice

*Definition:* Choice of number count type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		823
Or}	TotalNumber <TtlNb>	[1..1]		C11, C7	823
	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		823
	TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>	[1..1]	Text		823

## Constraints

- **CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

### 51.1.14.16.1 CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the instruction in a range of linked settlement instructions.

*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 921

### 51.1.14.16.2 TotalNumber <TtlNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total numbers of settlement transactions, receipts and deliveries, and the concerned settlement transaction number.

*Impacted by:* C11 "CurrentInstructionNumberRule", C7 "BlockTradeGuideline"

**TotalNumber <TtlNb>** contains the following **TotalNumber1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		823
	TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>	[1..1]	Text		823

## Constraints

- **BlockTradeGuideline**

In a block trade instruction, the total number of children must be provided using TotalOfLinkedInstructions.

The CurrentInstructionNumber of the parent must be 000. The children must have an incremental CurrentInstructionNumber from 001 to 999.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

### 51.1.14.16.2.1 CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the instruction in a range of linked settlement instructions.

*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 921

### 51.1.14.16.2.2 TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total number of settlement instructions that are linked together.

*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 921

### 51.1.14.17 OriginalBusinessQuery1

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		824
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		824
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		824

#### 51.1.14.17.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 51.1.14.17.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 51.1.14.17.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 917

### 51.1.14.18 UpdateType15Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the update information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825

#### 51.1.14.18.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

*Datatype:* "StatementUpdateType1Code" on page 915

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.



## 51.1.14.18.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

## 51.1.15 Party Identification

### 51.1.15.1 PartyIdentification120Choice

*Definition:* Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

#### 51.1.15.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* [C1 "AnyBIC"](#)

*Datatype:* "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 917

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 51.1.15.1.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		803
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		803
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		803

#### 51.1.15.1.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name and address of a party.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		842
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		842

#### 51.1.15.2 PartyIdentification127Choice

*Definition:* Choice of identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	826
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		826

##### 51.1.15.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 917

##### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

##### 51.1.15.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		803
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		803
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		803

### 51.1.15.3 PartyIdentification136

*Definition:* Identification of the party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 51.1.15.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

#### 51.1.15.3.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

*Datatype:* "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 919

### 51.1.15.4 SystemPartyIdentification8

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a party within a system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		828
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		828

#### 51.1.15.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

#### 51.1.15.4.2 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the party responsible for the maintenance of the party reference data.

**ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		827
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		827

### 51.1.16 Person Identification

#### 51.1.16.1 Contact14

*Definition:* Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		829
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		829
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		830
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		830
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		830
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		830
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		830
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		830
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		830
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		830
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		831
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			831
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		831
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		831
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		832
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		832

#### 51.1.16.1.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

*Datatype:* "NamePrefix2Code" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

#### 51.1.16.1.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

---

#### **51.1.16.1.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 924

#### **51.1.16.1.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 924

#### **51.1.16.1.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 924

#### **51.1.16.1.6 URLAddress <URLAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example an address used over the www (HTTP) service.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 922

#### **51.1.16.1.7 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 922

#### **51.1.16.1.8 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose for which an email address may be used.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **51.1.16.1.9 JobTitle <JobTitl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Title of the function.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **51.1.16.1.10 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Role of a person in an organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### 51.1.16.1.11 Department <Dept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 924

#### 51.1.16.1.12 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contact details in another form.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanTp>	[1..1]	Text		831
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		831

##### 51.1.16.1.12.1 ChannelType <ChanTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 923

##### 51.1.16.1.12.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication value such as phone number or email address.

*Datatype:* "Max128Text" on page 921

#### 51.1.16.1.13 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the technical contact.

*Datatype:* "PreferredContactMethod2Code" on page 911

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

#### 51.1.16.1.14 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Starting validity date for the contact.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

#### 51.1.16.1.15 ValidTo <VldTo>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ending validity date for the contact.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

### 51.1.17 Postal Address

#### 51.1.17.1 PostalAddress27

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			833
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		833
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		834
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		834
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		834
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		834
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		834
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		834
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		834
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		834
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		835
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		835
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		835
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		835
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		835
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		835
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	835
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		836



### 51.1.17.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

**AddressType <AdrTp>** contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		833
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833

#### 51.1.17.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 893

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 51.1.17.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 51.1.17.1.2 CareOf <CareOf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies an addressee that is accepting the correspondence for the intended recipient. Using care of ensures the correspondence reaches the right recipient rather than getting returned to the sender.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

---

#### **51.1.17.1.3 Department <Dept>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 924

#### **51.1.17.1.4 SubDepartment <SubDept>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 924

#### **51.1.17.1.5 StreetName <StrtNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

#### **51.1.17.1.6 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 922

#### **51.1.17.1.7 BuildingName <BldgNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the building or house.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

#### **51.1.17.1.8 Floor <Flr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Floor or storey within a building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 924

#### **51.1.17.1.9 UnitNumber <UnitNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a flat or dwelling within the building.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 922

#### **51.1.17.1.10 PostBox <PstBx>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 922

---

#### **51.1.17.1.11 Room <Room>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Building room number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 924

#### **51.1.17.1.12 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 922

#### **51.1.17.1.13 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

#### **51.1.17.1.14 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific location name within the town.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

#### **51.1.17.1.15 DistrictName <DstrctNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

#### **51.1.17.1.16 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **51.1.17.1.17 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 896

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 51.1.17.1.18 AddressLine <AdrLine>

*Presence:* [0..7]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 924

### 51.1.17.2 PostalAddress1

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		836
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		837
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		837
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		837
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		837
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		837
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		837
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	837

#### 51.1.17.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 893

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

---

#### **51.1.17.2.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>**

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 924

#### **51.1.17.2.3 StreetName <StrtNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 924

#### **51.1.17.2.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 922

#### **51.1.17.2.5 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 922

#### **51.1.17.2.6 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **51.1.17.2.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **51.1.17.2.8 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 896

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 51.1.17.3 PostalAddress28

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			838
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		839
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		839
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		840
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		840
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		840
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		840
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		840
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		840
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		840
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		840
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		841
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		841
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	841
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		841
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		842

#### 51.1.17.3.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

**AddressType <AdrTp>** contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839

#### 51.1.17.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 893

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 51.1.17.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 51.1.17.3.2 CareOf <CareOf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies an addressee that is accepting the correspondence for the intended recipient. Using care of ensures the correspondence reaches the right recipient rather than getting returned to the sender.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

#### 51.1.17.3.3 Department <Dept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

---

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 924

#### **51.1.17.3.4 SubDepartment <SubDept>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 924

#### **51.1.17.3.5 StreetName <StrtNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

#### **51.1.17.3.6 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 922

#### **51.1.17.3.7 BuildingName <BldgNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the building or house.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

#### **51.1.17.3.8 Floor <Flr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Floor or storey within a building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 924

#### **51.1.17.3.9 UnitNumber <UnitNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a flat or dwelling within the building.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 922

#### **51.1.17.3.10 PostBox <PstBx>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 922

#### **51.1.17.3.11 Room <Room>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Building room number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 924



---

#### **51.1.17.3.12 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 922

#### **51.1.17.3.13 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

#### **51.1.17.3.14 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific location name within the town.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

#### **51.1.17.3.15 DistrictName <DstrctNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 922

#### **51.1.17.3.16 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 923

#### **51.1.17.3.17 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 896

##### **Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### **51.1.17.3.18 AddressLine <AdrLine>**

*Presence:* [0..7]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 924

### 51.1.17.3.19 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the address is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 917

### 51.1.17.4 NameAndAddress5

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		842
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		842

#### 51.1.17.4.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 923

#### 51.1.17.4.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of the party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress1" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		836
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		837
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		837
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		837
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		837
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		837
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		837
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	837

## 51.1.18 Price

### 51.1.18.1 PriceRateOrAmount6Choice

*Definition:* Choice of formats for the price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		843
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		843
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	843

#### 51.1.18.1.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a rate, that is percentage.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 920

#### 51.1.18.1.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as an implied currency and amount.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 891

#### 51.1.18.1.3 AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as an explicit currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 891

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.18.2 PriceRateOrAmount3Choice

*Definition:* Choice of formats for the price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		844
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	844

### 51.1.18.2.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a rate, that is percentage.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 920

### 51.1.18.2.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and value.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 890

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

## 51.1.19 Status

### 51.1.19.1 ProcessingStatus69Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		844
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		845
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		845
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		846
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		846
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		846
Or}	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		846

#### 51.1.19.1.1 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cancellation is pending processing.

**PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>** contains one of the following elements (see "PendingStatus39Choice" on page 884 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		884
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			884
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		885
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		885

#### 51.1.19.1.2 Rejected <Rjctd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction or request has been rejected for further processing.

**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "RejectionOrRepairStatus39Choice" on page 870 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			871
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			871
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		872
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		872

#### 51.1.19.1.3 Repair <Rpr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

**Repair <Rpr>** contains one of the following elements (see "RejectionOrRepairStatus39Choice" on page 870 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			871
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			871
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		872
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		872

#### 51.1.19.1.4 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

**AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus24Choice](#)" on page 885 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			885
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		886
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		886

#### 51.1.19.1.5 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status that cannot be reported using one of the available standard status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		848
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	848

#### 51.1.19.1.6 Denied <Dnd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction/Request will not be executed.

**Denied <Dnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DeniedStatus16Choice](#)" on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			875
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		875
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		875

#### 51.1.19.1.7 Cancelled <Canc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cancellation requested executed.

**Cancelled <Canc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationStatus15Choice](#)" on page 863 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			863
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		864
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		864

### 51.1.19.2 SettlementStatus26Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the settlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		847

#### 51.1.19.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the status of settlement of an instruction/financial instrument movement.

*Datatype:* "[SecuritiesSettlementStatus1Code](#)" on page 915

CodeName	Name	Definition
PEND	Pending	Instruction is pending. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is still possible.
PENF	Failing	Instruction is failing. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

#### 51.1.19.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the status of settlement of an instruction/financial instrument movement.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

### 51.1.19.3 ProprietaryStatusAndReason6

*Definition:* Provides the proprietary status and reason of an instruction or an instruction cancellation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		848
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	848

#### 51.1.19.3.1 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status related to an instruction.

**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 51.1.19.3.2 ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a proprietary status.

*Impacted by:* C6 "[AdditionalReasonInformationRule](#)"

**ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryReason4](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		858
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		858

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### 51.1.19.4 FailingReason7

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or request has a failing settlement status.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			849
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		852
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		852

#### 51.1.19.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing status.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following **FailingReason7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		852

##### 51.1.19.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing settlement status.

*Datatype:* "FailingReason3Code" on page 902

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	Buy-in procedure has started on the market (on your behalf if your instruction is a receipt, by the counterparty if your instruction is a delivery).
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, that is the matching or settlement problems was solved too late.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequested	Instruction was in suspense. Suspense period is finished so your cancellation or confirmation of instruction is required.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
OBJT	UnderObjection	Financial instruments are, for example, stolen, in dispute, under objection.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive

CodeName	Name	Definition
		against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
MLAT	MoneySecuritiesTooLateForSettlement	Covering money/financial instruments were received too late for completing settlement on a same day basis.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustmentRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, realignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

#### 51.1.19.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing settlement status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 51.1.19.4.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 922

#### 51.1.19.5 CancellationReason9

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or request is cancelled.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		853
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		853

#### 51.1.19.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CancellationReason19Choice" on page 853](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		854

#### 51.1.19.5.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

*Datatype:* ["Max210Text" on page 922](#)

#### 51.1.19.6 CancellationReason19Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the cancellation reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		854

#### 51.1.19.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

*Datatype:* ["CancelledStatusReason13Code" on page 894](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
CXLR	EndOfLife	Transaction is rejected by the executing party, the rejection is final therefore the order is cancelled in the system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANT	CancelledDueToTransformation	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced due to a corporate action.
CANZ	CancelledSplitPartialSettlement	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced to allow a partial or split settlement.
CORP	CancelledDueToCorporateAction	Transaction has been cancelled due to a corporate action.
SCEX	SecuritiesNoLongerEligible	Transaction has been cancelled; the security no longer exists or is no longer eligible on the market instructed. For corporate action related cancellation, CORP should be used.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CTHP	CancelledByThirdParty	Instruction is cancelled by a Third party.

#### 51.1.19.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 51.1.19.7 PendingStatusAndReason2

*Definition:* Choice of the intra-balance movement status type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		854
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C14	855

##### 51.1.19.7.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus66Choice" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		876
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		876
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877

#### 51.1.19.7.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

*Impacted by:* C14 "PendingToFailingRule"

**SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementStatus16Choice" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			858
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		859
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			859
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		860
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		860

#### Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

#### 51.1.19.8 ProcessingStatus67Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		856
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		856
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		856
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		857
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		857

#### 51.1.19.8.1 Rejected <Rjctd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction or request has been rejected for further processing.

**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			865
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			865
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		866
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		866

#### 51.1.19.8.2 Repair <Rpr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

**Repair <Rpr>** contains one of the following elements (see "RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			865
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			865
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		866
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		866

#### 51.1.19.8.3 Cancelled <Canc>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Instruction has been cancelled. The status on the processing of a cancellation request must be provided using a cancellation request report message.

**Cancelled <Canc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationStatus14Choice](#)" on page 877 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		877

#### 51.1.19.8.4 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

**AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice](#)" on page 878 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		878

#### 51.1.19.8.5 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a choice of status for the processing of an intra-balance movement.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		848
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	848

#### 51.1.19.9 ProprietaryReason4

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		858
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		858

## Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### 51.1.19.9.1 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

### 51.1.19.9.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 922

### 51.1.19.10 SettlementStatus16Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the settlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			858
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		859
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			859
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		860
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		860

## Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

### 51.1.19.10.1 Pending <Pdg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

**Definition:** Instruction is pending. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is still possible.

**Pending <Pdg>** contains one of the following **PendingStatus36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		859

#### 51.1.19.10.1.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

**Datatype:** "NoReasonCode" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 51.1.19.10.1.2 Reason <Rsn>

**Presence:** [1..\*]

**Definition:** Specifies the reason of the pending status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following elements (see "PendingReason14" on page 880 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			880
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		883
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		884

#### 51.1.19.10.2 Failing <FIng>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Instruction is failing. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

**Failing <FIng>** contains one of the following **FailingStatus9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		860

#### 51.1.19.10.2.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

**Datatype:** "NoReasonCode" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 51.1.19.10.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the failing status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following elements (see "[FailingReason7](#)" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			849
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		852
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		852

#### 51.1.19.10.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		848
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	848

#### 51.1.19.11 PendingReason28Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the pending reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		861

#### 51.1.19.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason code why the instruction or request is pending.

*Datatype:* "[PendingReason6Code](#)" on page 910

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

### 51.1.19.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason code why the instruction or request is pending, using a proprietary format.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

### 51.1.19.12 PendingReason30Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the pending reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		862

#### 51.1.19.12.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

*Datatype:* "[PendingReason9Code](#)" on page 911

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
CDAC	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingCancellation	Awaiting cancellation of one of the party.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

#### 51.1.19.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 51.1.19.13 ProcessingStatus68Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		863

#### 51.1.19.13.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the status of an instruction.

*Datatype:* "[TransactionProcessingStatus3Code](#)" on page 916

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAND	Cancelled	Instruction has been cancelled.
PACK	AcknowledgedAccepted	Instruction has been acknowledged/ accepted for further processing by the account servicer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Instruction is accepted but in repair.

#### 51.1.19.13.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a choice of status for the processing of an intra-balance movement.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 51.1.19.14 CancellationStatus15Choice

*Definition:* Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			863
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		864
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		864

##### 51.1.19.14.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

##### 51.1.19.14.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the cancellation status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **CancellationReason10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		864
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		864

#### 51.1.19.14.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason21Choice](#)" on page 872 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		872

#### 51.1.19.14.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 922

### 51.1.19.15 RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice

*Definition:* Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			865
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			865
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		866
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		866

#### 51.1.19.15.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.



### 51.1.19.15.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the rejection or repair status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **RejectionOrRepairReason32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			865
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		866
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		866

#### 51.1.19.15.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a rejected or repair status.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following **RejectionAndRepairReason32Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		866

##### 51.1.19.15.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

*Datatype:* "RejectionReason33Code" on page 912

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DMON	SettlementAmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrencyRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.
INVB	InvalidBalance	Instruction aims at using an invalid balance.
INVN	InvalidLotNumber	Invalid or unrecognized lot number.
VALR	InvalidRule	Account servicer validation rule rejection.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAEV	CorporateActionRejection	Corporate action pending on the financial instrument instructed.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
MINO	MinimumSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.

#### 51.1.19.15.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 51.1.19.15.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 922

#### 51.1.19.16 ProcessingStatus71Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		867
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		867
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		867
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		868
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		868
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]	±	C6	869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869

#### 51.1.19.16.1 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

**AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice](#)" on page 878 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		878

#### 51.1.19.16.2 Pending <Pdg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Modification is pending. It is not known at this time whether modification can be affected.

**Pending <Pdg>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingStatus38Choice](#)" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			870
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		870
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		870

#### 51.1.19.16.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Modification request has been rejected for further processing.

**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus40Choice](#)" on page 887 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			888
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			888
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		889
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		889

#### 51.1.19.16.4 Repair <Rpr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

**Repair <Rpr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus39Choice](#)" on page 870 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			871
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			871
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		872
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		872

#### 51.1.19.16.5 Denied <Dnd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Modification request will not be executed.

**Denied <Dnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DeniedStatus16Choice](#)" on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			875
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		875
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		875

### 51.1.19.16.6 Completed <Cmpltd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Modification request was completed.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Completed <Cmpltd>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		858
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		858

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### 51.1.19.16.7 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status that cannot be reported using one of the available standard status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryStatusAndReason6" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		848
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	848

### 51.1.19.17 PendingStatus38Choice

*Definition:* Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			870
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		870
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		870

#### 51.1.19.17.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

### 51.1.19.17.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the pending status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **PendingReason16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		870
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		870

#### 51.1.19.17.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PendingReason28Choice"](#) on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		861

#### 51.1.19.17.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

*Datatype:* ["Max210Text"](#) on page 922

### 51.1.19.18 RejectionOrRepairStatus39Choice

*Definition:* Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			871
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			871
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		872
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		872

### 51.1.19.18.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

### 51.1.19.18.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the rejection or repair status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **RejectionOrRepairReason33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			871
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		872
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		872

#### 51.1.19.18.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a rejected or repair status.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following **RejectionAndRepairReason33Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		872

#### 51.1.19.18.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

*Datatype:* "RejectionReason34Code" on page 913

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
NRGM	NoMatch	More than one instruction match the criteria.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.

#### 51.1.19.18.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 51.1.19.18.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 922

#### 51.1.19.19 CancellationReason21Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the cancellation reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		872

#### 51.1.19.19.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

*Datatype:* "[CancelledStatusReason5Code](#)" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

#### 51.1.19.19.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

### 51.1.19.20 AcknowledgementReason9

*Definition:* Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		873
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		873

#### 51.1.19.20.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason provided for the status.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgementReason12Choice](#)" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874

#### 51.1.19.20.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 922

#### 51.1.19.21 AcknowledgementReason12Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the acknowledgement reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874

### 51.1.19.21.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "AcknowledgementReason5Code" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
RQWV	AcceptedWithoutVotingRights	Instruction registration is accepted but the registration is not in full, that is, not with voting rights.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.

### 51.1.19.21.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

### 51.1.19.22 DeniedStatus16Choice

*Definition:* Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			875
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		875
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		875

#### 51.1.19.22.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 51.1.19.22.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the denied status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **DeniedReason11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		875
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		875

##### 51.1.19.22.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the request has a denied status.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following elements (see "DeniedReason16Choice" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		887

##### 51.1.19.22.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 922

### 51.1.19.23 ProcessingStatus66Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		876
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		876
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877

#### 51.1.19.23.1 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

**AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice](#)" on page 878 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		878

#### 51.1.19.23.2 Repair <Rpr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

**Repair <Rpr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice](#)" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			865
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			865
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		866
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		866

#### 51.1.19.23.3 Cancelled <Canc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction has been cancelled. The status on the processing of a cancellation request must be provided using a cancellation request report message.

**Cancelled <Canc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationStatus14Choice](#)" on [page 877](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		877

#### 51.1.19.23.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a choice of status for the processing of an intra-balance movement.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on [page 848](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		848
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	848

#### 51.1.19.24 CancellationStatus14Choice

*Definition:* Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		877

##### 51.1.19.24.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on [page 907](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

##### 51.1.19.24.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the cancellation status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following elements (see "CancellationReason9" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		853
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		853

### 51.1.19.25 AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice

*Definition:* Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		878

#### 51.1.19.25.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 51.1.19.25.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the acknowledged accepted status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following elements (see "AcknowledgementReason9" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		873
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		873

### 51.1.19.26 AcknowledgementReason15Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the acknowledgement reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		879

#### 51.1.19.26.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

**Definition:** Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

**Datatype:** "AcknowledgementReason3Code" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

#### 51.1.19.26.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 51.1.19.27 ModificationProcessingStatus9Choice

**Definition:** Choice of modification processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		880

##### 51.1.19.27.1 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Provides the status of a modification request.

**Datatype:** "ModificationProcessingStatus1Code" on page 906

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACK	Accepted	Modification request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Modification has been rejected for further processing.
MODC	Completed	Modification has been completed.
DEND	Denied	Modification will not be executed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MODP	Pending	Modification is pending. It is not known at this time whether modified can be executed.
REPR	InRepair	Modification request is in repair.

#### 51.1.19.27.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the status of a modification request.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 51.1.19.28 PendingReason14

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or request has a pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			880
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		883
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		884

##### 51.1.19.28.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following **PendingReason26Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		883

##### 51.1.19.28.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

*Datatype:* "[PendingReason10Code](#)" on page 907



CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction has been refused or not recognised and is represented automatically.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched; matching process is not required.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Awaiting settlement date. No settlement problems to be reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, realignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

#### 51.1.19.28.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 51.1.19.28.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 922

#### 51.1.19.29 PendingStatus39Choice

*Definition:* Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		884
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			884
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		885
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		885

##### 51.1.19.29.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

##### 51.1.19.29.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the pending status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **PendingReason17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		885
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		885

#### 51.1.19.29.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PendingReason30Choice"](#) on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		862

#### 51.1.19.29.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

*Datatype:* ["Max210Text"](#) on page 922

### 51.1.19.30 AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus24Choice

*Definition:* Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			885
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		886
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		886

#### 51.1.19.30.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* ["NoReasonCode"](#) on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 51.1.19.30.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the acknowledged accepted status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **AcknowledgementReason12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		886
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		886

#### 51.1.19.30.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason provided for the status.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgementReason15Choice](#)" on page 878 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		879

#### 51.1.19.30.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 922

### 51.1.19.31 DeniedReason16Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the denied reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		887

#### 51.1.19.31.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the request was denied.

*Datatype:* "[DeniedReason4Code](#)" on page 897

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline.
DCAN	DeniedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was denied since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	DeniedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request was denied because the process of settlement is in progress.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DREP	DeniedSinceRepoEnded	Cancellation request was denied because the repo was cancelled.
DSET	DeniedSinceAlreadySettled	Cancellation request was denied because the instruction was already settled.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is denied due to a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

#### 51.1.19.31.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the request was denied.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 51.1.19.32 RejectionOrRepairStatus40Choice

*Definition:* Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		887
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			888
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			888
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		889
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		889

##### 51.1.19.32.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

### 51.1.19.32.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the rejection or repair status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **RejectionOrRepairReason34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			888
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		889
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		889

#### 51.1.19.32.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a rejected or repair status.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following **RejectionAndRepairReason34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		889

#### 51.1.19.32.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

*Datatype:* "RejectionReason35Code" on page 914

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.



CodeName	Name	Definition
INVM	InvalidModificationRequest	Invalid or unrecognized modification request.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.

#### 51.1.19.32.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

#### 51.1.19.32.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 922

## 51.1.20 System Identification

### 51.1.20.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

*Definition:* Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		889

#### 51.1.20.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code](#)" on page 899

#### 51.1.20.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 923

## 51.2 Message Datatypes

### 51.2.1 Amount

#### 51.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 893

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 893

#### Format

minInclusive	0
--------------	---

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	13

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 51.2.1.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 893

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 51.2.1.4 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

*Type:* Amount

## Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

## 51.2.2 CodeSet

### 51.2.2.1 AcknowledgementReason3Code

*Definition:* Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

### 51.2.2.2 AcknowledgementReason5Code

*Definition:* Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
RQWV	AcceptedWithoutVotingRights	Instruction registration is accepted but the registration is not in full, that is, not with voting rights.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.

### 51.2.2.3 ActiveCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 51.2.2.4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 51.2.2.5 AddressType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of address.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 51.2.2.6 BalanceCounterparty1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of counterparty to be taken into account for calculation of the balance.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BILA	Bilateral	Balance calculated regarding one member in the system.
MULT	Multilateral	Balance calculated regarding all members in the system.

#### 51.2.2.7 CancellationProcessingStatus3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of a cancellation request.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANP	PendingCancellation	Cancellation is pending. It is not known at this time whether cancellation can be affected.
REJT	Rejected	Cancellation has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Cancellation request is in repair.
PACK	Accepted	Cancellation request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
DEND	Denied	Cancellation will not be executed.
CAND	CancellationCompleted	Cancellation has been completed.

#### 51.2.2.8 CancelledStatusReason13Code

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CXLR	EndOfLife	Transaction is rejected by the executing party, the rejection is final therefore the order is cancelled in the system.
CANT	CancelledDueToTransformation	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced due to a corporate action.
CANZ	CancelledSplitPartialSettlement	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced to allow a partial or split settlement.
CORP	CancelledDueToCorporateAction	Transaction has been cancelled due to a corporate action.
SCEX	SecuritiesNoLongerEligible	Transaction has been cancelled; the security no longer exists or is no longer eligible on the market instructed. For corporate action related cancellation, CORP should be used.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CTHP	CancelledByThirdParty	Instruction is cancelled by a Third party.

#### 51.2.2.9 CancelledStatusReason5Code

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

#### 51.2.2.10 ClearingChannel2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

#### 51.2.2.11 CopyDuplicate1Code

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

### 51.2.2.12 CountryCode

*Definition:* Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 51.2.2.13 CreditDebitCode

*Definition:* Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

### 51.2.2.14 DataModification1Code

*Definition:* Specified the type of modification to be applied on a data set.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
UPDT	UpdateDataSetDetails	Update the details of an existing set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.



### 51.2.2.15 DeniedReason4Code

*Definition:* Specifies the denied reason.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline.
DCAN	DeniedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was denied since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	DeniedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request was denied because the process of settlement is in progress.
DREP	DeniedSinceRepoEnded	Cancellation request was denied because the repo was cancelled.
DSET	DeniedSinceAlreadySettled	Cancellation request was denied because the instruction was already settled.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is denied due to a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

### 51.2.2.16 EligibilityType1Code

*Definition:* Defines the type of eligibility.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SECU	Securities	Eligibility applies at securities level.
ISCS	IssuerCSD	Eligibility applies at the level of issuer CSD.  All of the securities issued by the issuer CSD are eligible.
CTRY	Country	Eligibility applies at country level.  All of the securities issued in that country are eligible.

### 51.2.2.17 ErrorHandling1Code

*Definition:* Error codes generated when the response to a query exceeds the maximum size or the data is not available.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
X020	DataNotYetAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested are not yet available.
X030	MessageSizeLimitExceeded	Specifies the error code when the data requested generates a message size that exceed the processing capacity.
X050	DataNotAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested have not been found.

### 51.2.2.18 EventFrequency7Code

*Definition:* Specifies the regularity of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
ONDE	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.

### 51.2.2.19 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

---

#### 51.2.2.20 ExternalBalanceType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the balance type, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### 51.2.2.21 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### 51.2.2.22 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

#### 51.2.2.23 ExternalCollateralReferenceDataStatusReason1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status reason, as published in an external collateral reference data status reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

---

#### 51.2.2.24 ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external request type code for the enquiry on a position in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### 51.2.2.25 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### 51.2.2.26 ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### 51.2.2.27 ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external request type code for a payment control command in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

51.2.2.28 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

51.2.2.29 ExternalStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the status reason, as published in an external status reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

51.2.2.30 ExternalSystemBalanceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the system balance type, as published in an external system balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

51.2.2.31 ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code

Definition: Specifies the error code as generated by the system in the response, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

Type: CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 51.2.2.32 ExternalSystemEventType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type an event generated within a system, as published in an system event type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 51.2.2.33 ExternalSystemPartyType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the system party type, as published in an external system party type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 51.2.2.34 FailingReason3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is failing settlement. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	Buy-in procedure has started on the market (on your behalf if your instruction is a receipt, by the counterparty if your instruction is a delivery).
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, that is the matching or settlement problems was solved too late.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequested	Instruction was in suspense. Suspense period is finished so your cancellation or confirmation of instruction is required.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
OBJT	UnderObjection	Financial instruments are, for example, stolen, in dispute, under objection.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
MLAT	MoneySecuritiesTooLateForSettlement	Covering money/financial instruments were received too late for completing settlement on a same day basis.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, realignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.



CodeName	Name	Definition
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

### 51.2.2.35 LimitType4Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of risk management limit.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").

### 51.2.2.36 LinkageType1Code

*Definition:* Type of linkage requested.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LINK	Link	Request is to link the referenced transactions.
UNLK	Unlink	Request is to unlink the referenced transactions.
SOFT	Soft	Request is to soft link the referenced transactions.

### 51.2.2.37 LockStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the lock status of a party.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

### 51.2.2.38 ModificationProcessingStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of a cancellation request.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACK	Accepted	Modification request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Modification has been rejected for further processing.
MODC	Completed	Modification has been completed.
DEND	Denied	Modification will not be executed.
MODP	Pending	Modification is pending. It is not known at this time whether modified can be executed.
REPR	InRepair	Modification request is in repair.

### 51.2.2.39 MovementResponseType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of movement response to be returned.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

### 51.2.2.40 NamePrefix2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

### 51.2.2.41 NoReasonCode

*Definition:* Specifies that there is no reason available.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

### 51.2.2.42 PartialSettlement2Code

*Definition:* Information about partial settlement.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAIN	PartialSettlement	Confirmation is for partial settlement. Part of the transaction remains unsettled.
PARC	PartiallyConfirmed	Confirmation is for partial settlement. No additional settlement will take place.

### 51.2.2.43 PendingReason10Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is pending settlement. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is still possible.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction has been refused or not recognised and is represented automatically.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched; matching process is not required.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustmentRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Awaiting settlement date. No settlement problems to be reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, realignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

#### 51.2.2.44 PendingReason6Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

#### 51.2.2.45 PendingReason9Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
CDAC	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingCancellation	Awaiting cancellation of one of the party.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

#### 51.2.2.46 PreferredContactMethod2Code

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

#### 51.2.2.47 PriceValueType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies a type of value of the price.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

#### 51.2.2.48 ProcessingPosition3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the processing position.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

#### 51.2.2.49 RejectionReason33Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

*Type:* CodeSet



CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DMON	SettlementAmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrencyRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.
INVB	InvalidBalance	Instruction aims at using an invalid balance.
INVN	InvalidLotNumber	Invalid or unrecognized lot number.
VALR	InvalidRule	Account servicer validation rule rejection.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
CAEV	CorporateActionRejection	Corporate action pending on the financial instrument instructed.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
MINO	MinimumSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.

### 51.2.2.50 RejectionReason34Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
NRGM	NoMatch	More than one instruction match the criteria.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.

### 51.2.2.51 RejectionReason35Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
INVM	InvalidModificationRequest	Invalid or unrecognized modification request.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.

### 51.2.2.52 RequestType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the request used to further detail the type of information that will be queried.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT01	ReleasePending	Type is a request to release the pending transactions.
RT02	HoldNormal	Type is a request to hold normal transactions.
RT03	Cancellation	Type is a request to cancellation a transaction.
RT04	ReSequence	Type is a request to change the sequence of the transactions.
RT05	ReleaseSuspicious	Type is a request to release the suspicious transactions.

### 51.2.2.53 RequestType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the request used to further detail the type of information that will be queried.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT11	BankPositionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on the bank's position.
RT12	SpecificTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a specific transaction.
RT13	QueuedTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a queued transaction.
RT14	SuspiciousTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a suspicious transaction.
RT15	PendingInwardCreditsEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on pending inward credits.

#### 51.2.2.54 ResidenceType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

#### 51.2.2.55 SecuritiesSettlementStatus1Code

*Definition:* Provides the status of settlement of an instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PEND	Pending	Instruction is pending. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is still possible.
PENF	Failing	Instruction is failing. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

#### 51.2.2.56 StatementUpdateType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a statement update, for example, it is a complete statement.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

#### 51.2.2.57 Status10Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of an instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Completed	Processing has been completed.
QUED	Queued	Instruction is queued.
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected.
PART	PartiallyCompleted	Processing has been partially completed.

### 51.2.2.58 Status6Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of an instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected.
COMP	Completed	Processing has been completed.
QUED	Queued	Instruction is queued.

### 51.2.2.59 SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Code

*Definition:* Lists the type of the securities account specific for a system.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSDP	CSDParticipantAccount	Account owned by a CSD Participant .
CSDM	CSDMirrorAccount	Account operated by CSD for mirroring positions .
ICSA	InterCSDAccount	Account operated by CSD for settlement of securities legs for instructions involving internal CSD s.
TOFF	TechnicalOffsetAccount	Account operated by CSDs in a direct holding market context.
CSDO	CSDOmnibusAccount	Account operated by CSD in cross-CSD settlement context.
ISSA	IssuanceAccount	Account reflecting the holdings of the participants of the issuer CSD for a given financial instrument.

### 51.2.2.60 TransactionProcessingStatus3Code

*Definition:* Provides the processing status of a transaction (at account servicer level).

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAND	Cancelled	Instruction has been cancelled.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACK	AcknowledgedAccepted	Instruction has been acknowledged/ accepted for further processing by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Instruction is accepted but in repair.

## 51.2.3 Date

### 51.2.3.1 ISODate

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

*Type:* Date

## 51.2.4 DateTime

### 51.2.4.1 ISODateTime

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

*Type:* DateTime

## 51.2.5 IdentifierSet

### 51.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

---

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 51.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; BICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 51.2.5.3 IBAN2007Identifier

*Definition:* The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

#### Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### 51.2.5.4 ISINOct2015Identifier

*Definition:* The International Securities Identification Number is a code allocated to financial instruments as well as referential instruments, as described in the ISO 6166 standard, associated with the minimum descriptive data. The ISIN consists of a prefix using the alpha-2 country codes or reserved codes

---

specified in ISO 3166 or other prefixes as may be determined by the Registration Authority for the ISO 6166 standard, a nine characters (alphanumeric) basic code and a check digit.

Note: this identifier also supports the new version of the standard, which was published in 2021 (ISO 6166:2021) as there is no update in the pattern.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* ANNA; ISINIdentifier

#### **Format**

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

### **51.2.5.5 LEIIdentifier**

*Definition:* Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

#### **Format**

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

## **51.2.6 Indicator**

### **51.2.6.1 RequestedIndicator**

*Definition:* Indicates if requested or not.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Requested

*Meaning When False:* Not Requested

### **51.2.6.2 TrueFalseIndicator**

*Definition:* A flag indicating a True or False value.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* True

*Meaning When False:* False

### **51.2.6.3 YesNoIndicator**

*Definition:* Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Yes

*Meaning When False:* No

## 51.2.7      Quantity

### 51.2.7.1   DecimalNumber

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

*Type:* Quantity

**Format**

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

### 51.2.7.2   Number

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as an integer.

*Type:* Quantity

**Format**

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

## 51.2.8      Rate

### 51.2.8.1   BaseOneRate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

*Type:* Rate

**Format**

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

### 51.2.8.2   PercentageRate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

*Type:* Rate

**Format**

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0



---

## 51.2.9 Text

### 51.2.9.1 Exact3NumericText

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern [0-9]{3}

### 51.2.9.2 Exact4AlphaNumericText

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern [a-zA-Z0-9]{4}

### 51.2.9.3 Exact4NumericText

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 4 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern [0-9]{4}

### 51.2.9.4 Exact5NumericText

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 5 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern [0-9]{5}

### 51.2.9.5 ISO20022MessageIdentificationText

*Definition:* ISO 20022 Message identifier of an MX message.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern [a-z]{4}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{2}

### 51.2.9.6 Max128Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

*Type:* Text

---

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	128

### 51.2.9.7 Max140Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	140

### 51.2.9.8 Max16Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	16

### 51.2.9.9 Max2048Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

### 51.2.9.10 Max210Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	210

### 51.2.9.11 Max256Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	256

**51.2.9.12 Max34Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	34

**51.2.9.13 Max350Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	350

**51.2.9.14 Max35Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35

**51.2.9.15 Max4AlphaNumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

**51.2.9.16 Max4Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

---

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 51.2.9.17 Max500Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 500 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	500

### 51.2.9.18 Max5NumericText

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

### 51.2.9.19 Max70Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	70

### 51.2.9.20 PhoneNumber

*Definition:* The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+ and "-" (up to 30 characters).

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}
---------	-------------------------------